Lama Chöpa Jorchö

२०। ब्रैंट के शत्या या अके दाया विषया था श्री।

By Losang Chökyí Gyältsen and Jamphäl Lhundrub

FPMT Inc. 1632 SE 11th Avenue Portland, OR 97214 USA www.fpmt.org

© 2011 FPMT Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or technologies now known or developed, without permission in writing from the publisher.

Set in Calibri 12.5./15, Century Gothic, Lydian BT, and Tibetan Machine Unicode.

Printed in the USA.

Credits

Cover photo by Bob Cayton. Cover design by Lynn Schwadchuck

Contents

Introduction		
Notes Regarding this Practice	7	
User's Guide		
Lama Chöpa Jorchö		
Offering Bath	37	
Renewing the Bodhisattva and Tantric Vows	77	
Purification Practices	85	
Lama Chöpa Tsog Offering	155	
Lam-Rim Prayer	189	
Appendices	253	
Appendix 1: Self-Generation and Blessing		
the Offerings	255	
Appendix 2: Short Request to the Lineage Lamas	262	
Appendix 3: Requesting the Seven Types		
of Wisdom	266	
Appendix 4: Extra Tsog Offering Verses	271	
Appendix 5: Tea Offering	272	
Appendix 6: Asanga's Seven-fold Cause and Effect	273	
Appendix 7: Dissolution of the Merit Field	274	
Appendix 8: Final Lam-Rim Dedication	280	
Visual Guides	287	
Guide to the Lam-Rim Assembly Tree	287	
Guide to the Lama Chöpa Merit Field	289	
Notes	290	

4 Lama Chöpa Jorchö

Introduction

Since the earliest days of FPMT, Lama Chöpa has been at the heart of our practice lineage. It was written by the First Panchen Lama, Losang Chökyi Gyältsen, relying on the tradition of Ganden – the practice lineage of Lama Tsongkhapa – and draws upon guru yogas relied upon for hundreds of years by Indian mahasiddhas such as Naropa and Tilopa, as well as realized Tibetan masters such as Gyälwa Ensapa.

According to Lama Zopa Rinpoche, the tradition of combining Lama Chöpa with Jorchö comes from Pabongkha Rinpoche (1878-1941), a famous Gelug lineage lama from Sera Monastery and the author of Liberation in the Palm of Your Hand. Pabongkha Rinpoche was a great enlightened being who benefited sentient beings and the teachings of the Buddha. He wrote many commentaries on both sutra and tantra that are still commonly used to the present day.

Pabongkha Rinpoche emphasized that, in the Gelug tradition, all the previous holy beings did *Lama Chöpa* (Skt: *Guru Puja*) as their heart practice. It has few words, great blessings, and encompasses all the vital points of both sutra and tantra. *Jorchö* contains the preparatory rites that fully prepare our minds to generate realizations on the path to enlightenment. When *Lama Chöpa* and *Jorchö* are practiced together, it becomes very rich.

There is Jorchö according to sutra and Jorchö according to tantra; this Jorchö is according to tantra and comes from the text *Jorchö: Necklace of Fortunate Beings,* composed by Jamphäl Lhundrub, the root Guru of Pabongkha Rinpoche. Many of these prayers are described in *Liberation in the Palm* as preliminary to meditating on the lam-rim.

This Lama Chöpa Jorchö includes practice instruction from Lama Zopa Rinpoche for how to do this combined practice to develop strong devotion. Rinpoche bases this advice on pith instructions from our lineage lamas such as Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen, Pabongkha Rinpoche, and His Holiness the XIV Dalai Lama. In this edition, the sources for each of these precious instructions have been carefully annotated to inspire faith and a close connection with the holy beings who gained their enlightenment through actualizing the holy words contained herein.

Lama Zopa Rinpoche emphasizes the practice additions are not required. It is perfectly acceptable to do *Lama Chöpa* alone, to do *Lama Chöpa Jorchö*, or to add in any of the additional prayers that you like. This text is clearly marked to allow any combination of these practices.

As for other prayers, Pabongkha says to leave them and do this very important one. What you are doing now is the recitation of the *Guru Puja*, *Inseparable from Bliss and Emptiness*. Don't let your recitation become mere words. These words are meant to be recited as slowly and elaborately as possible to hit the right point. Wherever you can, meditate. When you do *Lama Chöpa*, can you imagine what unbelievable merit there is, starting from Refuge? An unbelievable preparation is done in your mind to achieve enlightenment, sooner or later. It is most unbelievable.

- Lama Zopa Rinpoche

Acknowledgments

Many people gave their time, expertise, and devotion to actualize this book. FPMT Education Services offer our immense thanks to: Ven. Fedor Stracke for his painstaking review and correction of this translation; Ven. Tenzin Dekyong for her proofreading skills and feedback; Ven. Tenzin Dekyong and Tsultrim Davis for providing the Tibetan texts for many sections; Geshe Thubten Sherab and Ven. Pemba Tenzing Sherpa for correcting the Tibetan, and Kendall Magnussen for her enthusiastic research on the lineage of the practice additions, as well as proofreading and feedback on the final drafts of the text.

Sarah Shifferd, Editor Portland, USA, May 2011

Notes Regarding this Practice

Altar and gompa set-up

- A picture of the Lama Chöpa merit field.
- Set out ten water bowls (nine bowls are also acceptable) from our left to right as you face the altar (in accordance with father tantra): 4 waters, pushpe, dhupe, aloke, gandhe, naividya (shapta is our voice and instruments).
- When doing this practice with the tsog offering, you will need bala and mandana (meat and alcohol). Lama Zopa Rinpoche has instructed that meat and alcohol must be used. Cheese and juice are not an acceptable alternatives and do not count for tsog. If there are people from other Buddhist traditions present, such as Theravadans or practitioners from the Chinese tradition, Rinpoche advises simply not to offer the bala and mandana to those practitioners.
- Food and beverage offerings for tsog.

NOTE: When seating monks and nuns in the front, it is customary to seat monks on the left side of the throne (when facing the throne) and nuns on the right.

During "big pujas" (these are defined as self-initiations or long pujas and pujas with extensive offerings, etc.) one can offer a stick of incense for the lama or geshe to hold during the verses of invocation.

Ritual implements

At least one member of the assembly should have dorje, bell, and inner offering. A damaru is also good to use. Drums, gyalings, and conch shells are optional.

If you are doing the bath offering in an elaborate way, you might like to have the traditional bath offering implements for use by the umze: bowl, mirror, bumpa, mala made of semi-precious jewels, and a nice piece of cloth, such as a khata.

NOTE: Those who are sincerely interested in performing this practice in all its richness should get detailed instructions from a qualified teacher regarding how exactly to do this practice, when to do which mudras, and so forth. In hopes of being of assistance to those not familiar with all aspects of tantric practice, small symbols appear in the margins throughout the text to help the practitioner know when to play instruments or perform a certain mudra.

play the bell
play the damaru
play the cymbals

play the puja drum

play the gyäling horn
lotus mudra

prostration mudra
showing the dorje

Regardless of indications in the text, practitioners should play/ use implements and instruments according to the chant leader (umze), as there are variations in practice according to monastery or tantric college traditions and lineages. In other words, in all ways during a puja, follow the chant leader.

Practice tips

- If you like, you may perform the practice of Prostrations to the Thirty-Five Confession Buddhas before beginning the practice of Lama Chöpa.
- It is best to always offer tsog to the lama or to the lama's throne, even if the lama is not present. This is auspicious to create the cause for the lama to be present.
- Offering the tsog to the lama, verse 68, can either be sung by only those actually presenting the offerings or by the entire assembly.
- The lama's response, verse 69, should be started by the lama, then everyone can join in.
- Lama Zopa Rinpoche has instructed that when passing out the tsog food offerings, it is good to provide paper bags or plates to each practitioner in order to prevent the offerings from being put on the ground or from getting stepped on or over.
- When the plate is passed around to collect the remaining tsog, take a piece of the tsog from your bag, eat a bite of it, then place the remainder on the remaining tsog plate as an offering to the landlord spirits, etc.
- When collecting the leftover tsog, start from the back of the assembly hall and move toward the front. Collect from the Sangha members after the laity, ending with the most senior Sangha, and collect from the presiding master last. Add the remaining bala and mandana to the plate. If it is still light outside, it is not necessary to accompany the leftover tsog with a stick of lighted incense. After dark, a burning stick of incense or other form of light should always accompany the leftover tsog.
- Tsog (including plates of remaining tsog) should be put in a high respectful place and should not be fed to animals.

User's Guide

This edition of *Lama Chöpa Jorchö* contains meditations and prayers added by Lama Zopa Rinpoche according to the instructions of our lineage lamas. These practices give opportunites for meditation that provide a deeper experience for the practitioner.

Lama Zopa Rinpoche has indicated which of the additions (practices not included in either *Lama Chöpa* or *Jorchö*) are most essential to do (assuming there is time). The editor has marked these additions as follows:



The additions marked by this symbol are, in the words of Lama Zopa Rinpoche, "the essential things that are really, really good to do." Rinpoche recommends including these prayers as a minimum in your practice of *Lama Chöpa Jorchö*.



The additions marked by this double diamond are highly recommended by Lama Zopa Rinpoche for inclusion in your practice of *Lama Chöpa Jorchö*.

Other sections of the text are marked as follows:

LC	15	Verses from the Lama Chöpa root text are marked with LC and the number of the verse.
		Look in the instruction boxes for guidance on how to meditate on a particular verse, information on the practice, and to find the page number of the next LC verse if you are electing to skip the additional prayers that follow. For example:

For **LC 23**, go to p. 65.

Lama Chöpa Jorchö'

Lama Zopa Rinpoche has emphasized that it is not necessary to do all of the prayers included in this book each time. You may do the Lama Chöpa practice or the Lama Chöpa Jorchö practice. You may include any or all of the additional meditations and prayers as you have time and interest.

The Preliminary Practice

To do Lama Chöpa alone, start with LC 2 on p. 16.

Visualization of the Refuge Field (from Jorchö)

स्टार्यवि न्त्रुक्ष का लिनका निष्ठिक्ष के निष्ठुक्ष निष्ठिक्ष के निष्ठुक्ष के निष्ठुक्ष के निष्ठुक्ष के निष्ठुक निष्ठुक्ष के निष्ठुक्ष

The Preliminary Practice

To do Lama Chöpa alone, start with **LC 2** on p. 17.

Visualization of the Refuge Field (from Jorchö)

Rang gi dün gyi thä drang gi nam khäi nä su seng ge chhen po gyä kyi teg päi rin po chhei thri thong zhing yang päi teng khar na tshog pä da nyi mäi kyil khor gyi dän la ngo wo rang gi drin chän tsa wäi la ma yin pa la nam pa gyäl wa sha kya thub pa ku dog ser tso ma ta bu u tsug tor dang dän pa zhal chig chhag nyi yä sa nön

In space in front of me is a large jeweled throne supported by eight great lions, on top of which is a seat of a variegated lotus, and moon and sun mandalas. On top of this sits the essence of my own root Guru in the aspect of the Conqueror, Shakyamuni Buddha. The color of his holy body is the purest gold, and he has an ushnisha on the top of his head.

YÖN NYAM ZHAG GI TENG NA DÜ TSI GANG WÄI LHUNG ZE NAM PA / KU LA CHHÖ GÖ NGUR MIG GI DOG CHÄN SÖL WA / TSHÄN PÄ GYÄN PÄI DANG SÄL WÖ KYI RANG ZHIN CHÄN KU LÄ KYE PÄI WÖ KYI PHUNG PÖI Ü NA ZHAB NYI DOR JE KYII TRUNG GI ZHUG PA

Shakyamuni Buddha has one face and two arms. His right hand is in the mudra of controlling the earth, and his left is in the mudra of concentration, holding a bowl filled with nectar. He is wearing the saffron robes of a monk and is adorned by the marks and signs. His holy body is in the nature of transparent light, and he sits in the vajra posture in the center of an aura of light rays. व्याका है: देव, तायु, रेट, ता. कुच, तृतु, टट, वका।

विकार प्रमुं से प्राप्त प्रमुं से स्वाप्त प्रमुं कुच के सुट, क्षेत्र का कुच के सुट, क्षेत्र प्रमुं से प

र्ट्स्यायायाः वियाः श्रीट्रायः प्रायाः अस्याः अ त्र प्रायाः वियाः श्रीट्रायः प्रायाः अस्याः अस्य दिस्यायाः विवाः श्रीट्रायः अस्याः अस्या

प्रश्रम् व्याप्त वित्र होत् । त्रिया वित्र होत् । त्र वित्र होत् । त्रिया वित्र होत्

DE NYI KYI THA KOR DU NGÖ DANG GYÜ PÄI / LA MA YI DAM SANG GYÄ JANG SEM PA WO KHA DRO / CHHÖ KYONG SUNG MÄI TSHOG NAM KYI KOR NÄ ZHUG PA / DE DAG RANG RANG GI DÜN NA DÄN THRI PHÜN SUM TSHOG PA LA RANG RANG GI SUNG PÄI LUNG GI CHHÖ NAM / Ö KYI RANG ZHIN CHÄN GYI PU TII NAM PAR YÖ PA / TSHOG ZHING NAM KYANG RANG NYI LA GYE PÄI TSHÜL DANG / RANG NYI KYANG TSHOG ZHING NAM KYI YÖN TÄN DANG / THUG JE DRÄN PÄI DÄ PA CHHEN PÖI NGANG NÄ

Surrounding him are the direct and indirect gurus, deities, buddhas, bodhisattvas, dakas, dakinis, and protectors. In front of each of these holy beings, on a faultless throne, sits the Dharma explained by them in the form of texts having the nature of light. All of these beings in the merit field are in the aspect of being pleased with me. By remembering their qualities and kindness, I feel great devotion toward them.

DE NA DAG DANG MA SEM CHÄN THAM CHÄ THOG MA ME PA / NÄ DA TÄI BAR DU CHIR KHOR WA DANG KHYÄ PAR NGÄN SONG SUM GYI DUG NGÄL / NA TSHOG PA ZHIG NYONG DUG TU ZIN KYANG

From beginningless time until now, I and all mother sentient beings have been experiencing the various general sufferings of samsara numberless times, especially the sufferings of the evil-gone realms.

DA DUNG DUG NGÄL GYI TING DANG THA TOG KA WAR DUG / DE NA DA RE NYE PAR KA ZHING NYE NA DÖN CHHE WÄI DÄL JOR GYI MI IÜ KHYÄ PAR CHÄN THOB

Still it is difficult to see the end of samsara, to see the depth of suffering. At this time I have received a perfect human rebirth, qualified by the eight freedoms and ten richnesses, which is difficult to find, but once found is highly meaningful. It can be used to attain a good future rebirth, liberation, and even enlightenment.

ह्यान्नातपुः न्नारम् क्रियाः क्रियाः क्रियाः प्रस्ताः क्रियः प्रस्ताः क्रियः प्रस्ताः क्रियः क्रियः प्रस्ताः क्रियः प्रस्ताः क्रियः प्रस्ताः क्रियः क्रियः प्रस्ताः क्रियः प्रस्ताः क्रियः प्रस्ताः क्रियः क्रस्ताः क्रियः क्रस्ति क्रियः क्रियः क्रियः क्रियः क्रियः क्रियः क्रियः क्रियः क्रवे क्रियः क्रवे क्रियः क्रियः

| स्वान्यारान्योः श्रेश्यश्च ह्याः स्वितः स्वान्याः स्वान्याः स्वान्यः स्वान्यः स्वान्यः स्वान्यः स्वान्यः स्व | प्रम्याः न्याययः स्वतः स्वान्यः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः । | प्रम्याः स्वान्यः स्वरः स्वयः स्वान्यः स्वयः स्वयः । | स्वान्यः प्रमृत्यं स्वर्तेयाः याः स्वान्यः स्वयः JÄL KA WÄI SANG GYÄ KYI TÄN PA RIN PO CHHE DANG JÄL / DÜ DIR KHOR WÄI DUG NGÄL THA DAG PANG PÄI / THAR PA CHHOG YANG DAG PAR DZOG PÄI SANG GYÄ KYI / GO PHANG ZHIG DA TA NYI NÄ THOB PAR MA JÄ NA

Now, after having met the precious teachings of the Buddha, which are so difficult to meet, [and the holy virtuous friend who reveals the complete unmistaken path], if I do not try to attain the most sublime state of full enlightenment – which is beyond the state of peace and all samsaric sufferings –

LAR YANG CHIR KHOR WA DANG / KHYÄ PAR NGÄN SONG SUM GYI DUG NGÄL CHI RIG PA ZHIG NYONG GÖ PAR DUG / DE NA DUG NGÄL DE DAG LÄ KYOB PÄI NÜ PA DÜN NA / ZHUG PÄI LA MA KÖN CHHOG SUM LA YÖ PÄ / DAG GI MA SEM CHÄN THAM CHÄ KYI DÖN DU / DZOG PÄI SANG GYÄ KYI GO PHANG THOB PAR JA / DEI CHHIR DU LA MA KÖN CHHOG SUM LA KYAB SU DRO WAR JA WO

I will have to experience over again the general sufferings of samsara and the particular sufferings of the three lower realms. Who has the power to protect me from these sufferings? Only the Guru and the Three Precious Gems abiding in front of me. I must achieve enlightenment for the benefit of all mother sentient beings. Therefore, I am going to take refuge in my Guru and the Three Precious Gems.

LC 2² RAB KAR GE SEM CHHEN PÖI NGANG NYI NÄ

From the state of an exalted white virtuous mind,

DAG DANG KHA NYAM MA GÄN SEM CHÄN NAM

I and all my old mother sentient beings, who are
equal to space,

Deng nä ji si jang chhub nying pöi bar From this moment until our supreme enlightenment La ma kön chhog sum la kyab su dro Go for refuge to the Guru Triple Gem. As you recite each homage, think that during the first half you purify mistakes and during the second you receive blessings.³ When performing the Lama Chöpa, recite **LC 3** three times.

वि.मू.ची.मू.डैं	ব্রি.স.ज.স্ট্রিনম.র্থ.সম্ভূর্
बि.स्.येट्ट ला	शरशःभीशःजःभीचशःशःशकुर्
ાવ એ ક્રુસું પા	क्रिंग ता सुन्य राज्य सकेते।
वि.मू.मू.स	।रगोःवरुषःयःशुप्रयाशुःसकेदे

For **LC 4**, turn to p. 24.

Taking Refuge and Generating Bodhichitta (from Jorchö)⁴

|यर्च्,तात्त्रभ्द्रेम्,श्रम्भः भिष्यः वर्च्याः सम्भः स्त्री । |यर्च्याः स्त्री सम्बद्धः स्त्रा स्त्रा सम्बद्धः सम्वदः सम्बद्धः सम्बदः सम्बदः

A replica of Shakyamuni Buddha absorbs into you,⁵ and you are transformed into Shakyamuni Buddha. Light rays radiate from

As you recite each homage, think that during the first half you purify mistakes and during the second you receive blessings.³ When performing the Lama Chöpa, recite **LC 3** three times.

LC 3 NAMO GURUBHYA (LAMA LA KYAB SU CHHI WO)

To the Guru I go for refuge

Namo buddhaya (Sang Gyä la kyab su chhi wo)

To the Buddha I go for refuge

Namo dharmaya (Chhö la kyab su chhi wo)

To the Dharma I go for refuge

Namo sanghaya (Gendun La Kyab su Chhi wo)

To the Sangha I go for refuge (3, 7, 21, or 108x)

La Ma YI DAM KÖN CHOG SUM LA KYAB SU CHI WO

To the Guru, the Deity, and the Three Jewels I go for refuge.

For **LC 4**, turn to p. 25.

Taking Refuge and Generating Bodhichitta (from Jorchö)⁴

Sang gyä chhö dang tshog kyi chhog nam la

I go for refuge until I am enlightened

JANG CHHUB BAR DU DAG NI KYAB SU CHHI

To the Buddha, the Dharma, and the Supreme Assembly.

Dag gi jin sog gyi pä sö nam kyi

By my merits from giving and other perfections,

Dro la phän Chhir sang gyä drub par shog (3x)

May I become a buddha to benefit all sentient beings. (3x)

A replica of Shakyamuni Buddha absorbs into you,⁵ and you are transformed into Shakyamuni Buddha. Light rays radiate from

you; they bless and enlighten all sentient beings, transforming them into the aspect of Shakyamuni Buddha. Feel great joy. Then, realizing that this is just your projection, as all sentient beings still have delusions in their minds, generate the four immeasurable thoughts.

The Four Immeasurable Thoughts (from Jorchö)

Recite three times through or recite each verse three times.

মীমমান্তর প্রমমান্তর দ্বি মীনাক্রদামান্ত্রন দ্বি মানাক্রদার ক্রিমান্তর দির্বার্থ দির ক্রিমান্তর দির্বার্থ করি দ বার্থ বিশ্ব স্থানি ক্রিমান্তর দির্বার্থ করি করি দির্বার্থ করি দির্বার্থ করি করি দির্বার্থ করি দির্বার্থ করি দ

|বাধ্রম:নম:শ্রীম:গ্রুম

বাৰ্ষাধ্যমবেদ্যানীৰান্ত্ৰি

<u>। ने स्र में ने सुराय स्त्राय स्र या में य</u>

Meditate briefly on tonglen, taking on all the disturbing emotions of sentient beings and giving them to your self-cherishing thought, thus destroying it.

शेशश्चरत्वा स्त्रा श्वर्षा विष्ट्र मित्र स्त्र स्त स्वर स्त्र स्त you; they bless and enlighten all sentient beings, transforming them into the aspect of Shakyamuni Buddha. Feel great joy. Then, realizing that this is just your projection, as all sentient beings still have delusions in their minds, generate the four immeasurable thoughts.

The Four Immeasurable Thoughts (from Jorchö)

Recite three times through or recite each verse three times.

Sem chän tham chä nye ring chhag dang dang dräl wäi tang nyom la nä na chi ma rung

How wonderful it would be if all sentient beings were to abide in equanimity, free from hatred and attachment, not holding some close and others distant. May they abide in equanimity.

NÄ PAR GYUR CHIG NÄ PAR DAG GI JA WO

I myself will cause them to abide in equanimity.

De tar je nü par la ma lhä jin gyi lab tu söl

Please, Guru-Deity, bless me to be able to do this.

Meditate briefly on tonglen, taking on all the disturbing emotions of sentient beings and giving them to your self-cherishing thought, thus destroying it.

Sem chân tham chả de wa dang de wài gyu dang dàn na Chi ma rung

How wonderful it would be if all sentient beings had happiness and the causes of happiness. May they have happiness and its causes.

DÄN PAR GYUR CHIG DÄN PAR DAG GI JA WO

I myself will cause them to have happiness and its causes.

De tar je nü par la ma lhä jin gyi lab tu söl

Please, Guru-Deity, bless me to be able to do this.

Meditate briefly on tonglen, transforming your body into a wish-granting jewel that gives every sentient being every kind of temporal and ultimate happiness that they desire and need.

|रे.क्षेर.चेरे.बंबा.तर्था.चेरा.केंबा.चर्चा.चर्चा.चेरा.चेर्चा चल.चर.चरचा.च्राका.चेर्च |चल.चर.चरेचा.च्राका.चेर्चा |चल.चर.चेर.क्षेचा.चर्चल.रेट.क्रिया.चर्चल.च्री.क्रि.टेट.चल.ब.क्रु.च.रेट.।

Meditate briefly on tonglen, taking on the sufferings and causes of suffering of all sentient beings.

श्चित्रयः चरः चुरः द्वेग

भ्रे त्रव्यान्य निमानीश मुर्दे।

<u>। ने स्ट्रम् मेन सुरायम् स्ट्रम् मेन स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम्</u>

Meditate briefly on tonglen, giving all one's merits of past, present, and future and their results, including enlightenment, to all sentient beings.

Meditate briefly on tonglen, transforming your body into a wish-granting jewel that gives every sentient being every kind of temporal and ultimate happiness that they desire and need.

Sem chän tham chä dug ngäl dang dug ngäl gyi gyu dang dräl na chi ma rung

How wonderful it would be if all sentient beings were free from suffering and the causes of suffering. May they be free from suffering and its causes.

Dräl war gyur chig dräl war dag gyi ja wo

I myself will cause them to be free from suffering and its causes.

DE TAR JE NÜ PAR LA MA LHÄ JIN GYI LAB TU SÖL

Please, Guru-Deity, bless me to be able to do this.

Meditate briefly on tonglen, taking on the sufferings and causes of suffering of all sentient beings.

Sem chän tham chä tho ri dang thar päi de wa dam pa dang ma dräl na chi ma rung

How wonderful it would be if all sentient beings were never separated from the happiness of higher rebirth and liberation. May they never be separated from these.

MI DRÄL WAR GYUR CHIG MI DRÄL WAR DAG GI JA WO

I myself will cause them never to be separated from these.

De tar je nü par la ma lhä jin gyi lab tu söl

Please, Guru-Deity, bless me to be able to do this.

Meditate briefly on tonglen, giving all one's merits of past, present, and future and their results, including enlightenment, to all sentient beings.

|म्राचित्रप्रस्थात्र्यात्रः व्याद्यात्रः व्याद्याः व्या

Meditate here on generating special bodhichitta in order to enter into the practice of tantra.

Generating Special Bodhichitta

नेतुः क्षेत्र-२.जम्मा वर्म्यः क्षेत्रः कष्टे कष

Dissolve and absorb the refuge merit field and meditate on the three kayas. Then arise in the form of Yamantaka or any other highest yoga tantra deity. For an extensive self-generation, see p. 255.

LC 4 MA SEM CHÄN KÜN GYI DÖN GYI CHHIR

For the sake of all mother sentient beings

Dag nyi la ma lhar gyur nä

I shall become the Guru-Deity

SEM CHÄN THAM CHÄ LA MA LHÄI

And place all sentient beings

Go phang chhog la $g\ddot{o}$ par ja g(3x)

In the supreme state of the Guru-Deity. (3x)

Meditate here on generating special bodhichitta in order to enter into the practice of tantra.

Generating Special Bodhichitta

LC 5 Ma sem chän tham chä kyi dön du dag gi tshe di nyi La nyur wa nyur war dö mäi sang gyä la ma lhäi go Phang ngön du jä

For the sake of all mother sentient beings, I shall quickly, quickly, in this very life, attain the state of the primordial buddha: the Guru-Deity.

LC 6 MA SEM CHÄN THAM CHÄ DUG NGÄL LÄ DRÄL

I shall free all mother sentient beings from suffering

DE CHHEN SANG GYÄ KYI SA LA GÖ PAR JA

And place them in the state of great bliss of a buddha;

Dei Chhir du Lam zab mo la ma lhäi näl jor nyam su lang war gyi wo (1x or 3x)

Therefore, I shall now practice the profound path of Guru-Deity yoga. ($1x \circ r 3x$)

Dissolve and absorb the refuge merit field and meditate on the three kayas. Then arise in the form of Yamantaka or any other highest yoga tantra deity. For an extensive self-generation, see p. 255.

Optional abbreviated self-generation⁶

ग्रीशर्मी:यीयो.रेट.ब्र्ट.ता. यहूब.तयु.श्रीय:यब्रेटशत्य ग्रीयो.यश्रिशः यट्टिंग्याचीया:रेट.ब्र्ट.ता. यहूब.तयु.श्रीय:यब्रेट्यायाचीया:वीया:यश्रिशः

જ્ઞાંજીઃટ્ટી

र्स्स्रिक्षिः विश्वास्य स्थान्य स्थान

Optional abbreviated self-generation⁶

RANG NYI KÄ CHIG GI PÄL DOR JE JIG JE ZHÄL CHIG CHHAG NYI KYI DRI GUG DANG THÖ PA DZIN PÄI KUR ZHENG PAR GYUR

Instantaneously I arise in the form of glorious Vajrabhairava, with one face and two arms, holding curved knife and skullcup.

LC 1 DE CHHEN NGANG LÄ RANG NYI LA MA LHA
From within great bliss, I arise as the Guru-Deity.

Gang der säl wäi ku lä ö zer tshog

From my body, masses of light rays emanate into the ten directions,

Chhog chur thrö pä nö chü jin lab pä Blessing the world and beings.

Dag pa rab Jam ba zhig yön tän gyi So that all is perfectly placed Kö päi khyä par phün sum tshog par gyur In the quality of utter infinite purity.

LC 7 OM AH HUM (3x)

DZÄ SO SÖI NAM PA JE LÄ WANG PO DRUG GI CHÖ YÜL DU DE TONG GI YE SHE KHYÄ PAR CHÄN KYE PÄ SA DANG BAR NANG NAM KHÄI KHYÖN THAM CHÄ YONG SU KHYAB PÄI CHHI NANG SANG WÄI CHHÖ TRIN DAM DZÄ CHÄN ZIG SAM GYI MI KHYAB PÄ GANG WAR GYUR





Pure clouds of outer, inner, and secret offering substances pervade the reaches of space, earth, and sky, spreading out inconceivably. In nature, they are transcendental wisdom; in aspect, inner offerings and the individual offering substances. As enjoyments of the six senses, they function to generate the special transcendental wisdom of bliss and emptiness.

The Actual Practice

Generating the Field of Merit

Visualization

तर्.सेंट.रेंग्रेंस्या त्रि.तंत्रीयायात्तर्यात्र त्या विष्यात्र त्या हियाया. विष्या हित्या

पर्यः अः में माय्यया प्रयाण्या व्याप्त्या अहं या वर्षः स्वाप्त्या स्वापत्या स्वाप्त्या स्वापत्या स्वाप्त्या स्वापत्या स्वाप्त्या स्वाप्त्या स्वाप्त्या स्वाप्त्या स्वाप्त्या स्वाप्य

।यर्ट्र.कि.उधरायद्र.द्रथ.क्ष्य.ख्रिंड्रेट.के.क्षेत्र.के.चे.चे.का.तद्र.केट.।

वर्स्। विमाय:द्वेष:मश्रुष्ठा:यहेष:स्वेष:मोर्श्वेट:बिय:मोर्डम:सुमामिरेश:वर्ड्ष,दमारः विमाय:द्वेष:मश्रुष्ठा:यहेष:स्वेष:मोर्शेट:बिय:मोर्डम:सुमामिरेश:वर्ड्ष,दमारः वर्स्।

यब्रेट.यक्षेत्रम्। विया.यालम.क्र्य.उक्षट.याल्य.त.स्थ्य.याषया.यर्ट. द्वेश.याट.यद्य.व्येट.

The Actual Practice

Generating the Field of Merit

Visualization

LC 9 DE TONG YER ME LHA LAM YANG PAR KÜN ZANG CHHÖ TRIN THRIG PÄI Ü

In the vast space of indivisible bliss and emptiness, amidst billowing clouds of Samantabhadra offerings,

LO MA ME TOG DRÄ BÜ YONG DZE DÖ GÜI PAG SAM JÖN PÄLTSFR

At the crest of a wish-granting tree, adorned with leaves, flowers, and fruit,

Dong nga bar wäi rin Chhen thri teng Chhu kye nyi Da gyä päi teng

Is a precious lion throne ablaze with gems, on which is a wide lotus, sun, and full moon.

LC 10 KA DRIN SUM DÄN TSA WÄI LA MA SANG GYÄ KÜN GYI NGO WO NYI

On them sits my root Guru, kind in three ways, in nature all buddhas,

Nam pa ngur mig dzin päi ge long zhäl chig chhag nyi dzum kar thro

In aspect a saffron-robed monk, with one face, two arms, and a radiant white smile;

Chhag yà chhỏ chhả yồn pa nyam zhag dù tSI gang Wài lhung ze nam

Right hand in the gesture of expounding the Dharma, left in meditative pose holding an alms bowl full of nectar.

|मुरःगुम्रास्ट्रियःक्ष्यःक्ष्यःक्ष्यःम्थ्रियःम्थ्रेयःम्थ्रेयःम्थ्रियः नुमुःवःस्ट्रियः

विषायर देव क्षेत्र की वार्ष का की राष्ट्र कि हरा निया की वार्ष का विष्य की

र्मिट्ट श्रुभ्याम्य प्राप्त स्थान्य स

|नःशुःन्वाःवर्डमःहेःब्रिःकैवाःह्नेदःषदःववाःब्रिंवेदेःन्वदःयेःहेन्।

Gur kum dang dän chhö gö sum söl ser dog pän zhä ü la d7f

You wear three lustrous saffron robes and your head is crowned by a golden pandit's hat.

LC 11 Thug kar khyab dag dor je chhang wang zhäl chig chhag nyi ku dog ngo

In your heart sits the all-pervading lord, powerful Vajradhara, with one face, two arms, and a blue body, holding vajra and bell,

Dor dril zung nä ying chhug mar khyü lhän kye de tong röi pä gyf

Embracing Vajradhatu Ishvari, the queen of space, delighting in the play of simultaneous bliss and emptiness.

Nam mang rin chhen gyän gyi trä shing lha dzä dar gyi na 7ä lub

They are adorned with jeweled ornaments of many designs, and clothed in garments of heavenly silk.

LC 12 Tshän pei gyän dän ö zer tong bar ja tshön na ngä kor wäi ü

> Adorned with the marks and signs, radiant with countless light rays, you sit in the vajra position encircled by a five-colored rainbow.

Dor je kyil trung tshül gyi zhug päi phung po nam dag de sheg nga

Your pure aggregates are the five sugatas; your four elements the four consorts;

Kham zhi yum zhi kye chhe tsa gyü tshig nam jang chhub sem pa ngö

Your sources, channels, sinews, and joints are actual bodhisattvas.

Ba pu dra chom nyi thri chhig tong yän lag thro wöi wang po nyi

The hairs of your pores are 21,000 arhats; your limbs the wrathful protectors;

|वॅर्] चेर र्सुम् रार्सेर मुद्देर सुद्देर मायर प्रायहिम हेद था इस्र राज्य विषय ग्री:

र्म्यायात्रम् राज्यायात्रेत्रायात्रम् प्राप्तायात्रेत्रायात्रम् । विषयत्यात्रम् राज्यायात्रेत्रायात्रेत्रायात्रेत्रायात्रेत्रायात्रेत्रायात्रेत्रायात्रेत्रायाः

ব্ধানপ্রিমাধা বিশ্বমান্ত্রীর নির্বাহ্য বিশ্বমান কর্মানর কর্ম

|२.८चा.झू.चार्थात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्य |४८.चलुत्रःचार्थात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र

Invocation⁷

With burning incense.

Ö zer Chhog kyong nö jin sang wa jig ten pa nam zhab kyi dän

The light rays directional guardians and secret yakshas, while the worldly gods are cushions for your feet.

LC 13 Tha kor rim zhin ngö gyü la ma yı dam kyıl khor lha tshog dang

Surrounding you in their respective order sit the direct and lineage gurus, yidams, hosts of mandala deities,

Sang gyä jang sem pa wo kha dro tän sung gya tshö kor nä zhug

Buddhas, bodhisattvas, heroes, and dakinis, encircled by an ocean of Dharma protectors.

LC 14 DE DAG GO SUM DOR JE SUM TSHÄN HUM YIG Ö ZER CHAG KYU YI

The three vajras mark their three doors. From the letter HUM hooked light rays radiate



Rang zhin nä nä ye she pa nam chän drang yer me tän par gyur

Drawing forth the wisdom beings from their natural abode to become non-dual and set.

Invocation⁷

With burning incense.

LC 16 CHÖ NAM RANG ZHIN DRO ONG KÜN DRÄL YANG

Though phenomena are free of any inherent coming and going,

Na tshog dül jäi sam pa ji zhin du

You arise through your enlightened activity of wisdom and loving compassion

।श्चित्रमायक्रमायद्वात्रमायक्ष्यायियायास्यायक्ष्य। ।श्चित्रमायक्ष्यायाद्वात्रमायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायाक्ष्य।

वियात्राह्य, रचटा योशाय प्रतियात्रा प्रध्यात्रीयात्रा प्रध्यात्रीयात्रा प्रध्यात्रीयात्रा प्रध्यात्रीय प्रध्या विवयः स्त्रा स्त्रा प्रध्यात्र प्रस्ति स्त्रा स्त्री स्त्रा स्त्री स्त्रा स्त्री स्त्

भेरविश्वपाद्ग्यक्ष्म क्षेत्र भाष्ट्र क्ष्म क्षेत्र क्

For **LC 18**, turn to p. 54.

The Offering Bath (from Jorchö) is on the next page.

Chir yang chhar wäi khyen tsei thrin lä chän According to the dispositions of varied disciples.

Å Kyab gön dam pa khor chä sheg su söl

Holy refuge saviors, please come forth with your retinues.

LC 15 Phün tshog de leg jung nä dü sum gyi

Source of complete happiness and goodness throughout the three times:

Tsa gyü la ma yı dam kön chhog sum Root and lineage gurus, yidams, Three Jewels of refuge,

Pa wo kha dro chhö kyong sung tshog chä Heroes, dakinis, Dharma protectors, and hosts of guardians

Thug jei wang gi dir sheg tän par zhug By the power of your compassion come forth and abide steadfast.

LC 17 OM GURU BUDDHA BODHISATTVA DHARMAPALA

SAPARIVARA EH HYA HI JAH HUM BAM HOH

Ye she pa nam dam tshig pa dang nyi su me par gyur The wisdom and commitment beings become nondual.



For **LC** 18, turn to p. 55.

The **Offering Bath (from Jorchö)** is on the next page.

Offering Bath (from Jorchö)

Offer an ablution to the reflection of the merit field appearing in the mirror. Imagine that offering goddesses holding vases of nectar emanate from your heart and offer baths to the principal deity and the surrounding gurus, yidams, buddhas and bodhisattvas, arhats, dakas and dakinis, Dharma protectors, and guardians, thereby purifying all your imperfections such as defilements, impurities, and so forth. Pour the water for the ablution on the last line of each verse.

Generating the bath house

ॐ व्रुक्षःग्रीःत्वरःयःविदःष्ठःद्वेत्वयःय। ।विव्यःग्रीःकःयविःयाश्वयःविदःवर्क्षेत्रःयःयश्वर। ।देवःकेदःवयत्रःयविःयाःयःधेदःवंदःश्वद। सुःहियाःवंदःकयाशःव्यःदेशःयःदेश।

Offering Bath (from Jorchö)

Offer an ablution to the reflection of the merit field appearing in the mirror. Imagine that offering goddesses holding vases of nectar emanate from your heart and offer baths to the principal deity and the surrounding gurus, yidams, buddhas and bodhisattvas, arhats, dakas and dakinis, Dharma protectors, and guardians, thereby purifying all your imperfections such as defilements, impurities, and so forth. Pour the water for the ablution on the last line of each verse.

Gang dir Chom dän dä de zhin sheg pa dra chom pa yang dag par dzog päi sang gyä rig pa dang zhab su dän pa / de war sheg pa / jig ten khyen pa / kye bu dül wäi / kha lo gyur wa / la na me pa / lha dang mi nam kyi tön pa sang gyä chom dän dä / de dag tham chä la yo jä tham chä dang dän päi thrü di söl war gyi o

To the endowed transcendent destroyer, the one gone beyond, the foe destroyer, the completely perfected, fully awakened being, perfect in knowledge and in good conduct, sugata, knower of the world, supreme guide, of human beings to be tamed, teacher of gods and humans; to the founder, the endowed transcendent destroyer, the fully awakened one and to all of you here, I offer this bath possessed of all qualities.

Generating the bath house

Thrü kyi khang pa shin tu dri zhim pa

The bath house has an extremely sweet fragrance,

Shel gyi sa zhi säl zhing tsher wa tar

A crystal floor, and beautiful sparkling jeweled pillars.

Rin chhen bar wäi ka wa yi ong dän

The roof is covered by a canopy

Mu tig ö chhag la re dre pa der

Decorated with shining pearls.

Offering bath

दे.चबुर-चन्नेश्वरात्त्र्याः स्थान्त्र्याः स्थान्त्र्याः स्थान्त्र्याः स्थान्त्र्याः स्थान्त्र्याः स्थान्त्र्याः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त्यः स्थान्त्रः स्यान्त्रः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्तः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त्रः

ॐरूम, मृत्यान आड्डे मियान श्वाया युष्ये खुः हुँ।

To Shakyamuni Buddha

बैय.रेयट.ट्र.ह.उकट.ज.श्री.विंश.योशेट.।। १भ.जेश.पेश.यो.ह.यधुर.भाग्रेय.तपु.बेयोश। १भवत.लश.वर्म्य.यपु.यपुर.प्र.मंश्रेट.यपु.योबेट.। त्रेय.क्र्याश.रेयो.जयाश.यो.यपु.यपुर.यश्रेष

ॐरमः तृष्यात्राषाङ्गेतियात्रारायायाषु योष्युः हुँ।

To the lineage lamas

वियः भ्रु. के. यदु. यक्टी ट. जः श्री. विश्वः योश्र्जा के. कुष्रः श्रीट. तदु. यक्टी ट. जः श्री. विश्वः योश्र्जा

Offering bath

JI TAR TAM PA TSAM GYI NI

Just as after the birth of Buddha

Lha nam kyi ni thrü söl tar

The gods made offerings of pure water,

LHA YI CHHU NI DAG PA YI

I also offer a bath

De zhin dag gi ku thrü söl

With the pure water of the gods.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

To Shakyamuni Buddha

Phün tshog ge leg je wä trün päi ku

Holy body created by ten million excellent virtues,

Tha yä dro wäi re wa kong wäi sung

Holy speech fulfilling the hopes of infinite migratory beings,

Ma lü she ja ji zhin kyen päi thug

Holy mind seeing all existence as it is,

Thub wang dorje chang la ku thrü sung

I offer this bath to Thubwang Dorje Chang



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

To the lineage lamas

GYÄ CHHEN CHÖ PÄI GYÜ LA KU THRÜ SÖL

I offer this bath to the holy bodies of the lineage gurus of extensive conduct.

Zab mo ta wäi gyü la ku thrü söl

I offer this bath to the holy bodies of the lineage gurus of the profound view.

अर्थन्त्रम् नियम् नियम्

To the gurus

यार.योश.यर्या.ल.इया.त.यश्चयश.त.र्ट.। ।यश्चर.त.यश्चर. Nyam len jin lab gyü la ku thrü söl

I offer this bath to the holy bodies of the lineage gurus of the blessed practice.

Gyü päi la ma nam la ku thrü söl

I offer this bath to the holy bodies of all the lineage gurus.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

To the gurus

Kyab sum kün du la ma dor je chhang

Guru Vajradhara, encompassing all three refuges,

Gang la gang dül she nyen tshül zung nä

Who takes the form of the virtuous friend for those to be subdued,

Chhog dang tün mong ngö drub tsöl dzä pa

Who grants sublime and common realizations:

Drin Chhen la ma nam la ku thrü söl

To the kind gurus, I offer this bath.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

GANG GI DA LA RIG PA LAB PA DANG

To you who educate me in philosophical debate,

DÖ GYÜ DENG CHHÖ MA NGAG JE DÄN DANG

Who reveal sutra and tantra texts and advice,

Lab par ngö dang wang kur jin lab päi

And who give tantric vows, initiations, and commentaries,

Ngö gyu la ma nam la ku thrü söl

To the direct and indirect gurus, I offer this bath.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

To His Holiness the Dalai Lama वहस्रायान्ययाचे रमात्यान्यर हुरमाह्नेरा |र्त्तु:पबर:**भे:वेश:कुअ:प्रष्ट्रेद:प:य**। ोक्कि:अर्के:क्षेत्र:बन:ब्रीट:योशुअ:द्यट:यश्चित्र:अर्योत्। |मर्थ्दशायमास्त्रीतास्यास्त्रीयास्त्रीयास्त्रीयास्त्री| ॲंश्वर ५ वृत्या ५ छ। ड्वे भिगा ५ श्वर या पा व्वे पो छा: हुँ।

To all gurus

रवःववुस्रयःगसुदःरवःगुद्रःयःवसुःवदेःसेग ।भ्रात्याचनर वर पर पर्योत् परे तह्या रेवा शास्त्रीया ।বर्रु:पर्यःपर्श्ने<u>र</u>:पर्यःघनर्यःस्रवर्यःसर्दरःपःस्रेरा। |याश्रय:शह्ट.यर्वश्रयाधेष:ईशश्राय:श्रीविश्रयार्श्या। ॲंश्वर ५ वृत्या ५ छ। ड्वे भिगा ५ श्वर या पा व्वे पो छा। ड्वे

To the deities

याबर प्रत्याय प्रमान प्रमुख्या के स् | ५५०७ के ५ में हे १५ हे गुरु गुरु १० १ के गुरु १५ । । म्रम्यासे दास्याने स्थानिया स्थानिया स्थानिया स्थानिया स्थानिया स्थानिया स्थानिया स्थानिया स्थानिया स्थानिया

To His Holiness the Dalai Lama

JAM PÄL PA WO NGA LA WANG DÖ ZHING

To you, Losang Yeshe, who have total control over Hero Manjushri's speech,

LO ZANG YE SHE GYÄL TÄN DZIN PA LA

Who preserve the ocean-like teachings of the victorious ones,

Gya tsho dar zab si sum wä gyur wei

Who completely control the three realms:

 ${\sf S}$ ung bar me be de la ku thrü söl

To you, incomparable one, I offer this bath.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

To all gurus

Rab jam sung rab kün la ta wäi mig

Eyes to view all the vast teachings,

Käl zang thar par drö päi jug ngog chhog

Supreme gateway to liberation for the fortunate,

Tse wä kyö päi thab khä dzä pa yi

Using skillful means to lovingly subdue:

 S äl dzä she nyen nam la ku thrü söl

To the illuminating spiritual friends, I offer this bath.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

To the deities

Sang wa dü pa de gye he ru ka

Guhyasamaja, blissful Heruka,

PÄL CHHEN DOR JE JIG JE LA SOG PA

Most glorious Vajrabhairava, and the rest,

Drang me gyü de zhi yi khor löi gön

Protectors of the four wheels of countless tantras.

भिन्यक्षळ्याराष्ट्रम्यात्र्यस्ययाः अर्थेयम्

To the Three Jewels

श्रेंत्र या श्राम्य स्थान स्थान

 YI DAM LHA TSHOG NAM LA KU THRÜ SÖL

To all the assembly of deities, I offer this bath.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

To the Three Jewels

Tön pa sang gyä nam la ku thrü söl

I offer this bath to the holy bodies of the founding buddhas.

Kyöb pa dam chhö nam la ku thrü söl

I offer this bath to the protecting Dharma.

Dren pa gen dün nam la ku thrü söl

I offer this bath to the guiding Sangha.

Kyab nä kön chhog sum la ku thrü söl

I offer this bath to the Three Precious Gems.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

To the Dharma protectors

Ngön tshe chom dän dä kyi chän nga ru

In times long past before the Bhagavan

Chhö zhin drub par dzä päi gang zag nam

You committed to supporting as your child all beings

Bu zhin kyong war zhäl gyi zhe pa yi

Who accomplish practices according to Dharma.

Chhö kyong sung mäi tshog la ku thrü söl

To the assembly of Dharma protectors and supporters, I offer this bath.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM To the local protectors

कें 'रेट' सके 5' खें 'य हुन हों ट' पठ ह्या

वित्र स्वर्थ स्वर्य स्वर्थ स्वर्थ स्वर्य स्वर्थ स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्व

To the buddhas and bodhisattvas

रे'निलेन'मिनिष्ठ'न्ट्'रे'भे'श्रूष्ठ'रूष्ठ्याः

रे'निलेन'मिनिष्ठ'न्ट्'रे'भेंश्रूष्ठ'रूष्ठ्याः

रिनेकेन'नुष्ठान्यास्य स्मिन्येक्ष्याः

रिनेकेन'नुष्ठान्यास्य स्मिन्येक्ष्याः

रिनेकेन'नुष्ठान्य स्मिन्येक्ष्यः

रिनेकेन'नुष्ठान्य स्मिन्येक्ष्यः

रिनेकेन'नुष्ठान्य स्मिन्येक्ष्यः

रिनेकेन'निकार्याः

रिकेन'निकार्याः

रिकेन'निकार्यां

र

Dry their holy bodies

ริ:รุกาลูเฉามสูรลานามรานสิทั่ง|
กาสรานาริ:รุกาลลังเนลาลูเชิวั

To the local protectors

Tshe ring chhe nga tän kyong chä

To the five long life goddesses, supporters of the Dharma,

Gang chän nä pa tham chä dang

All the protectors in the snow land of Tibet,

Khyä par yül chhog dir nä päi

Especially those of this country and this place;

Lha lu zhi dag nam la ku thrü söl

To all the local gods, nagas, landlords, and spirits, I offer this bath.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

To the buddhas and bodhisattuas

DE 7HIN SHEG DANG DEI SÄ NAM LA

To the buddhas and bodhisattvas

Rin chhen bum pa mang po pö kyi chhu

To all the tathagatas and their princes

YI ONG LEG PAR KANG WÄI LU DANG NI

With many jeweled vases of scented water, beautifully filled up, with excellent songs

Röl mo chä pa du mä ku thrü söl

And with a variety of music, I offer this bath.



OM SARVA TATHAGATA ABHISHEKATA SAMAYA SHRIYE AH HUM

Dry their holy bodies

De dag ku la tshung pa me päi gö

I now dry their holy bodies

Tsang la dri rab gö pä ku chhi wo

With incomparably clean, sweet-smelling cloth.

ॵ॔ॱहुँॱॸॖऀॱॼॣऀॱॴॣॱॴॗॱऄ॔ॱॾॖॖॱॺॱऒॱॺॣॗॱॸॗ<u>ॗ</u>॥

Anointing their holy bodies

प्रिंट.याश्वरात्रायः द्वः द्वः द्वाः व्याः व प्राच्याः स्याः यात्रः याः विद्वः व्याः स्याः याः भागः विद्वाः व्याः स्याः याः भागः विद्वाः व्याः व्याः विद्वाः व्याः विद्वाः व्याः विद्वाः व्याः विद्वाः व्याः विद्वाः विद्याः विद्य

Offering robes

Hold up a fine cloth as an offering.

য়्वायह्याध्यायायाः भाष्यां व्यायह्याः व्यायव्यायः व्यायव्यायः व्यायः व्यायव्यायः व्यायव्यायः व्यायव्यायः व्यायव्यायः व्यायव्यायः व्यायव्यायः व्यायः व्याय

Offering ornaments

Hold up a mala as an offering.

मुलायासर्वराद्येदे स्टाय्वेव मुक्याय्वर सुरा

OM HUM TRAM HRIH AH KAYA VISHODHANAYE SVAHA

Anointing their holy bodies

Tong sum kün tu dri ngä dang wa yi

Just as a goldsmith polishes gold already pure and refined,

DRI CHHOG NAM KYI THUB WANG NAM KYI KU

So do I apply the best fragrance

 ${\sf S}$ er jang tso ma ji dor jä pa tar

That pervades billions of universes

O CHHAG BAR WA DE DAG JUG PAR GYI

To the holy bodies of the controlled ones.



Offering robes

Hold up a fine cloth as an offering.

Sab jam yang wa lha yi gö

By offering these soft, light, divine clothes

MI CHHE DOR JE KU NYE LA

With indestructible faith in those

MI CHHE DÄ PÄ DAG BÜL NA

Who have attained the indestructible holy body,

Dag kyang dor jei ku thob shog

May I [and all sentient beings] also achieve the vajra holy body.

Offering ornaments

Hold up a mala as an offering.

Gyäl wa tshän pei rang zhin gyän dän chhir

Because the conquerors are adorned by the natural ornaments of the marks and signs,

शक्य-रमुन्नाम्बर-तदुःश्ची-तीन्नाम्बर्धाः सम्प्राप्ति। मुन्न-कुन-मिन-सम्बर्धाः सीन्य-पन्न-तम् तम् । मिन-पन्न-पन्न-पन्न-पन्न-पन्न-पन्न-।

Offering the auspicious vase

Hold up and offer the vase.

चिट क्वा शेस्र प्रते च्या क्षेत्र च्या प्रते वा विट क्वा श्रेत्र शेष्ट्र प्रते वा विट क्वा श्रेत्र शेष्ट्र शेष्ट्र प्रते व्या क्षेत्र स्व क्षेत्र स्व

Pour a drop of water on the ground to symbolize this.

Offering a Crown

नियोद्धः क्रिलास्तुः स्योः लासेला याः लुका । दुरु : क्रुरु : क्रालाः क्रिकाः ग्रीह्म : वर्षे। । याः श्विकाः स्वतः क्रिकाः ग्रीह्म : वर्षे। स्वतः क्रुयाकाः याक्षरः तुर्दे : स्विताकाः यश्वरः : स्वाः वर्षे। Gyän zhän dag gi gyän par mi tshäl yang

They do not need any other kind of ornament.

Rin chhen gyän chhog phül wä dro wa kün

But by offering these supreme jewel ornaments

Tshän pe gyän päi ku lü thob par shog

May all sentient beings achieve the holy body adorned by all the marks and signs.

Offering the auspicious vase

Hold up and offer the vase.

Rin Chhen dze päi tra shi bum pa di

By offering this auspicious vase beautified by jewels and

Na tshog chü kyı kang te phül wa yı

Filled with various [divine] essences,

LÄ DANG NYÖN MONG DRI MA KÜN JANG NÄ

May the stains of karma and delusions of all six-realm beings be purified,

Jang Chhub sem gyi län gyi län par shog

And may their minds be filled with the moisture of bodhichitta.

Pour a drop of water on the ground to symbolize this.

Offering a Crown

Phün tshog ser ö chhog chur rab thü thrö

With most excellent light radiating forth to the ten directions,

Tra shi päl gyi kün nä lham me wa

Splendor of good fortune ablaze everywhere,

Rin Chhen sa lä dram Gyi ü Gyän di

This crown ornament of precious gold dust,

Sha kyä gyäl po ü la phül wa yi

I offer to the crown of the Shakya King.

। सूर्यकार्यकुः सर्वा प्रवेश मित्र विद्या सर्वे विष्या । सूर्यकार्यकुष्य । सूर्य स्वर्थः स्वर्यः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्यः स्वर्थः स्वर्यः स्वर्थः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर

Requesting to remain

प्रमाद्भार प्रमाया प्रमाय प्

Ten pa rin chhen chhog chur gyä pa dang

Thereby, may the precious teachings spread to the ten directions,

 $\mathsf{J}\mathsf{I}\mathsf{G}$ ten de leg chhen po kyab pa dang

And may the world be pervaded by supreme happiness!

LHAR CHHE DRO WÄI TSHUG GI GYÄN GYUR PÄ

By [the teachings] becoming the crown ornament of transmigrators, including the gods,

Thob chu nga wä go pang thob par shog

May all attain the level of one endowed with the ten powers.

Requesting to remain

Dag dang dro la thug tsei chhir

Out of your loving compassion for myself and migrators,

Nyi kyi dzu thrül thu yi ni

O bhagavans, please remain as long

JI SI CHHÖ PA DAG GYI NA

As I continue to make offerings,

De si chom dän zhug su söl

By the force of your magical powers.

The Seven Limbs

If you wish, you may do each of the seven limbs seven times, similar to the way of doing Medicine Buddha Puja.

Prostrations

Prostration to the Guru as sambhogakaya

Prostration to the Guru as nirmanakaya

| र्मित्र त्र प्राप्त क्षेत्र प्राप्त क्षेत्र क्षेत्र

Prostration to the Guru as dharmakaya
१३२ गुरु निया क्यां क्यां यह स्था सुर हिर १
१५४ गुरु निया क्यां क्यां स्था क्यां स्था क्यां सुर हिर १
१५४ गुरु निया क्यां क्यां स्था क्यां सुर हिर १

The Seven Limbs

If you wish, you may do each of the seven limbs seven times, similar to the way of doing Medicine Buddha Puja.

Prostrations

Prostration to the Guru as sambhogakaya

LC 18 GANG GI THUG JE DE WA CHHEN PÖI YING

Your compassion grants even the sphere of great bliss, Ku sum go phang chhog kyang kä chig la

The supreme state of the three kayas, in an instant.



🦃 Tsöl dzä la ma rin chhen ta büi ku

Guru with a jewel-like body, vajra holder,

Dor je chän zhab päi mor chhag tshäl lo I prostrate at your lotus feet.

Prostration to the Guru as nirmanakaya

LC 19 RAB JAM GYÄL WA KÜN GYI YE SHE NI

You are the transcendental wisdom of all infinite conquerors

GANG DÜL CHIR YANG CHHAR WÄI THAB KHÄ CHHOG Appearing with supreme skillful means in any way that subdues



Ngur mig dzin päi gar gyi nam röl pa You sport the aspect of a saffron-robed monk.



Holy refuge savior, I prostrate at your feet.

Prostration to the Guru as dharmakaya

LC 20 Nye kün bag chhag chä pa drung chhung zhing You eliminated all faults and their instincts from the root



And are a treasury of infinite precious qualities.

|इ.पर्व्यःयः अद्रः ७पमः तः स्वाः वक्तः त्याः |सर्यः पर्दे अः संभारतः । स्वाः पर्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः

Prostration to the Guru, manifestation of the Three Jewels

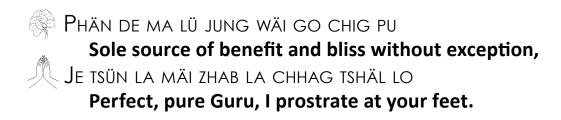
প্রিম্ন্রের্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্র্মান্ত্র্যান্ত

Prostration to the Guru as manifestation of all buddhas and bodhisattuas

विटःर्रेजः स्रधेत्रात्त्रः जैनः श्रीतः सैयोः वक्तः ज्ञी । देनः कुरः सृक्षः तमः चर्षेतः देशः सम्भान्तः स्वा । देशः कृषः सक्त्याः यश्चित्रः देशः सम्भान्तः स्वा । देशः यश्चित्रः पर्वेत्रः पर्वेत्रात्त्रः सम्भान्तः स्वा

For **LC 23**, go to p. 64.

The Offering practice (from Jorchö) is on the next page.



Prostration to the Guru, manifestation of the Three Jewels

LC 21 LHAR CHÄ TÖN PA SANG GYÄ KÜN GYI NGÖ

Teacher of gods and all, in reality you are all buddhas,

GYÄ THRI ZHI TONG DAM CHHÖ JUNG WÄI NÄ

The source of 84,000 pure Dharmas,

PHAG TSHOG KÜN GYI Ü NA LHANG NGE WA

You stand out from the whole host of superiors.

Drin Chän la ma nam la Chhag tshäl lo **Kind Guru, I prostrate to you.**

Prostration to the Guru as manifestation of all buddhas and bodhisattuas



To the gurus dwelling in the three times and ten directions,



RIN CHHEN CHHOG SUM CHHAG Ö THAM CHÄ LA

The Three Supreme Jewels, and all worthy of homage:



Dä ching mö pä tö yang gya tshor chä

With faith, conviction, and an ocean of lyric praise, Zhing dul nyam päi lü trül chhag tshäl lo

I prostrate, manifesting as many bodies as atoms in the transitory worlds.

For **LC 23**, go to p. 65.

The **Offering practice (from Jorchö)** is on the next page.

Offerings (from Jorchö)

विष्यः सम्बद्धः सम्मन्तः सम्म । सम्भाग्ये सम्मन्तः सम्मन्त । सम्भाग्ये सम्मन्तः स

Offering Cloud Mantra⁸

Multiplies the offerings so they become numberless.

Extensive Power of Truth

Blesses the offerings, thus enabling the buddhas to actually receive them.

न्ग्रेंब अर्क्रेया यासुस्र म्युः चने ब स्य दि ।

यरशः मुशः प्रतः सुरा से स्वारा प्रयः यर स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः सुरः प्रतः । यरशः मुशः प्रतः सुरः सुरा से स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः सुरः सुरः सुरः सुरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स

Offerings (from Jorchö)

LHA DANG MI YI CHHÖ PÄI DZÄ

May human and divine offerings,

Ngö su sham dang yi kyi trül

Actually arranged and mentally created,

Kün zang chhö trin la na me

Clouds of finest Samantabhadra offerings,

Nam khäi kham kün khyab gyur chig

Fill the entire space.

Offering Cloud Mantra⁸

Multiplies the offerings so they become numberless.



OM NAMO BHAGAVATE VAJRA SARA PRAMARDANE TATHAGATAYA / ARHATE SAMYAKSAM BUDDHAYA / TADYATHA / OM VAJRE VAJRE / MAHA VAJRE / MAHA TEJA VAJRE / MAHA VIDYA VAJRE / MAHA BODHICHITTA VAJRE / MAHA BODHI MÄNDO PASAM KRAMANA VAJRE / SARVA KARMA AVARANA VISHO DHANA VAJRE SVAHA (3x)

Extensive Power of Truth

Blesses the offerings, thus enabling the buddhas to actually receive them.

Kön chhog sum gyi den pa dang

By the power of truth of the Three Rare Sublime Ones,

SANG GYÄ DANG JANG CHHUB SEM PA THAM CHÄ KYI JIN GYI LAB

DANG

The blessings of all the buddhas and bodhisattvas,
Tshog nyi yong su dzog päi nga thang chien po dang
The great wealth of the completed two collections,

CHHÖ KYI YING NAM PAR DAG CHING SAM GYI MI KHYAB PÄI TOB KYI And the sphere of phenomena being pure and inconceivable; Chhog chu na zhug päi sang gyä dang jang chhub sem pa tham chä dang phag pa jam päl dang kun tu zang po la sog päi nam par chhö päi trin gyi phung po sam gyi mi khyab pa zä mi she pa nam kha gang war gyur

May these piles of clouds of offerings arising through transformation by the bodhisattvas Arya Samantabhadra, Manjushri, and so forth — unimaginable and inexhaustible, equaling the sky — arise and, in the eyes of the buddhas and bodhisattvas of the ten directions, be received.

From the instructions of Lama Zopa Rinpoche:

Think that you have received these offerings through the kindness of all sentient beings. Then think, "These offerings are not mine." Make charity of the offerings to all the hell beings, pretas, animals, humans, asuras, and suras. This is done to counteract the thought that the offerings belong to you. Think that you and all other beings are going to make offerings to the merit field together. Generate great happiness at having accumulated infinite merit by thinking in this way.

When you make offerings to holy objects visualize them as manifestations of your own root Guru, who is one with all other virtuous friends. Since the virtuous friend is the most powerful object in the merit field, by offering like this, you accumulate the most extensive merit. Each time you offer to each holy object, include the following steps: mentally make prostration while placing your hands in the prostration mudra; then present the offerings; and finally, imagine that the Guru, who is manifesting as each holy object, experiences infinite bliss. You may prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss in the holy mind five times, ten times, or as many times as you like.

Presenting the Offerings

First, offer to all the figures in the Lama Chöpa merit field. Offer to the merit field and generate great bliss. Each figure in the merit field is from Lama Losang Thubwang Dorje Chang's numberless pores and each pore is all the gurus, the complete merit field. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss within each one of them.

Then, offer to all the holy objects – statues, stupas, and scriptures – in this meditation place by visualizing that they are manifestations of your own root Guru, who is one with all other virtuous friends. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss.

Then, make offerings to all the holy objects in whatever country you are in by thinking of them as manifestations of your own virtuous friend, and to any virtuous friend in this country, seeing them as inseparable from your own virtuous friend. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss.

Make offerings to all the holy objects in India, in particular, the Bodhgaya stupa, where the Buddha showed the holy deed of enlightenment, and all other holy objects in India, and to all the holy beings there, including His Holiness the Dalai Lama. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss.

Make offerings to all the holy objects in Tibet, in particular, the holy statue blessed by the Buddha himself (in the Jokhang temple in Lhasa), and all other holy objects in Tibet. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss.

Make offerings to all the holy objects in Nepal, in particular, to the most holy precious object, the great holy stupa at Bouddhanath, to Swayambhunath Stupa, and to all other holy objects in Nepal, and to any virtuous friend in Nepal, thinking of all of these as one with your own virtuous friend. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss.

Make offerings to all the holy objects in all the remaining Buddhist countries, thinking of them as one with your own virtuous friend. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss.

Make offerings to all the holy objects in the rest of the world, thinking of them as one with your own virtuous friend. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss.

Make offerings to all holy objects in the ten directions – statues, stupas, scriptures etc. – thinking of them as one with your own virtuous friend. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss.

Make offerings to all Buddha, Dharma, and Sangha in the ten directions, thinking of them as one with your own virtuous friend. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss.

In particular, make offerings to Thousand-arm Chenrezig, the Seven Medicine Buddhas, and the Bodhisattva Kshitigharbha, thinking of them as one with your own virtuous friend. Prostrate, offer, and generate infinite bliss.

Think that your offerings have been received by all these holy beings and objects, who are one with your own Guru, and the Guru's holy mind experiences great bliss. Rejoice and dedicate.

Outer Offerings

The four waters

।श्रुप्रश्मित्रः अर्केनः श्रुकः स्तुः अर्केनः प्रवाधः प्रवाधः प्रवाधः प्रवाधः प्रवाधः प्रवाधः प्रवाधः प्रवाधः प

Flowers, incense, light, perfume, food, and music ।र्शेट र्या शेवा शासी हैं प्राप्त के स्थान के स्था के स्थान के स्थान के स्थान के स्थान के स्थान के स्थान के स्थान

|र्टीरक्षेशक्ष्याण्चीर्यः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः स्त्राचीयाय।

किं. ब्रार्च्य स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र

Outer Offerings

The four waters

LC 23 Kyab gön je tsün la ma khor chä la

Refuge saviors, perfect, pure gurus, together with your retinues,

Na tshog chhö trin gya tsho bül wa ni I present you oceans of clouds of various offerings.

LC 24 KÖ LEG RIN CHHEN Ö BAR NÖ YANG LÄ

From spacious, well-arranged vessels, radiant and precious,

Dag je dü tsii Chhu zhi däl gyi bab Flow gently forth four streams of purifying nectar water.

Flowers, incense, light, perfume, food, and music

LC 25 Dong PO SIL MA THRENG WA PEL LEG PA
On trees, excellently spread out individually and as garlands,

Dze päi me tog sa dang bar nang gang Beautiful flowers fill the earth and the sky.

LC 26 DRI ZHIM PÖ KYI DÜ PA BÄI DUR YÄI

Blue summer clouds of lapis smoke

YAR KYE NGÖN PÖI TRIN GYI LHA LAM THRIG

From fragrant incense billow in the heavens.

LC 27 NYI DA NOR BU RAB BAR DRÖN MEI TSHOG

Joyfully dancing light from suns, moons, jewels

Tong sum mün sel ö zer tse ga gö

And flaming lamps dispels the darkness of the three thousand-fold world systems.

।वाःतुरःर्वतः ५वः व्यूरःग्युयः देवः वर्द्धेवः धदे। । श्रुंश कुदे सर्वे के दार्वर प्यान मुन्द स्था दिला

|र्रे:पक्कुरे:परुद:ख्रद:पवत:परुद:परुद:प ाञ्च ५८८ से प्ये विषा ३४७ खुर से रा<u>स</u>्ट्र

|चूर'नवे'म|८८४'क्षुर'वर्णुर'नर्थ'र्थासुर्थ'वर्गेर्था

Offering the five sense objects |गाबुग्रराङ्गुःदीःर्रे सेगानुते द्रथया दहें मध्ये। । धुः तर र दर्दर धंत खुः संशः धुंताशः गुतः द्विर।

To continue with **LC 32**, turn to p. 70.

The **long mandala offering** is on the next page.

LC 28 GA BUR TSÄN DÄN GUR KUM DRI GÖ PÄI

Scented water, imbued with fragrances of camphor,
PÖ CHHÜI TSHO CHHEN KHOR YUG KÜN NÄ KHYIL

Sandalwood and saffron, collects from everywhere into great lakes.

LC 29 RO GYÄI CHÜ DÄN ZA CHA TUNG WA DANG
Nourishing food and drink of a hundred flavors,
LHA DANG MI YI ZHÄL ZÄ LHÜN POR PUNG
Delicacies of gods and humans amass a Mount Meru.

LC 30 Na tshog röl möl je drag tha yä lä

Pleasing melodies from an endless variety

Jung wäl dang nyän gyur wä sa sum geng

Of various instruments fill the three realms.

Offering the five sense objects

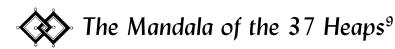
LC 31 Zug dra dri ro reg jäi päl dzin päi

Goddesses of outer and inner desire objects, holding symbols

Chhi nang dö yön tha mö chhog kün khyab
Of sight, sound, smell, taste, and touch, pervade all directions.

To continue with *LC 32*, turn to p. 71.

The **long mandala offering** is on the next page.



भूग्रम्भः देवे प्रमानिक्षः में प्रमानिक्षः मे

देव मुल रे दे द्राप्त । १९८ तुरु व्यवस्य राष्ट्री व्रेवस्य पुत्तीर । स्वाय वर र्ह्येन। ग्रुट:क्रु:क्रेन्स्नुन। खुरु:न्ट:खुरु:वधमारु। हःप्पन:न्ट:सःप्पन:मानुन। यार्भे स्वर्पात्र स्वर्भेया वर्षे सुर्भे सुवर्प सुर्भे सुवर्गे सुवर्गे सुवर्गे स्वर्भे सेवर्भे सेवर्भे सेवर्भे र्वा न्यवानग्रममीकिया वर्नेन वहेंदीया मार्सेन यवे वे केवा वर्विय वे रैक्सेकि। वेरातुरियेके। पर्युक्सेरिक्सेकि। व्लेक्सेरिक्सेकि। व्लाटसेरिक्स थंके। इयर्केनारेक यंके। न्यनान्यंक रेक यंके। निरक्त यंके नुयाया भ्रेवामा द्वेटाचमा भ्रुमा वारमा मेर्नियामा वर्षार्श्वममा भूटा याराया देक्तया क्षेत्रा त्या देवर्धकेरेयाद्याराध्याराया इसाराम् केतायद्र कितासक्षी रेयेश शे.है. रेट सुद्र, रेतता उर्वेम सेथ शेस र्केंग्रथायायार्यस्य योदायार्यस्य विस्प्येतुः विस्यादिन विद्याप्ति । यक्नैर.तम.चश्र्य.तपु.रतज.र्जेथ.र्थ.श.रश.त.र्थेश्वार.राखेर.तम.री.लर.। मुः अः र्त्तुः प बरः बुदाः प्रपरः हें हैं । यक्षरः क्रेष्ठः भेरिः भूग्वे । यहिष्रः प्रदः प्रवरुषः धः इसराया बिटावसरा न्त्रया वराव में हिराया है राय में वरे देन न्या विश सु'यार्रेल। यहेरा'त्रराणुट'यन्या'रेयारा'यम् या सामुर'त्ररा'रायरे'सवर' ८८. राधेश.तपुर, शुर्थात्राच्यात्र विषयः विषय मुक्षायम्य प्रमार्थेय।

The Mandala of the 37 Heaps⁹

Zhing kam ül war zhu... Om vajra bhumi AH HUM / wang Chhen ser gyi sa zhi / Om vajra rekhe AH HUM / Chhi Chag Ri khor yug gi kor wäi ü su

RII GYÄL PO RI RAB / SHAR LÜ PHAG PO / LHO DZAM BU LING / NUB BA LANG CHÖ / JANG DRA MI NYÄN / LÜ DANG LÜ PHAG / NGA YAB DANG NGA YAB ZHÄN / YO DÄN DANG LAM CHHOG DRO / DRA MI NYÄN DANG DRA MI NYÄN GYI DA / RIN PO CHHEI RI WO / PAG SAM GYI SHING / DÖ JÖI BA / MA MÖ PÄI YI LO TOG / KHOR LO RIN PO CHHE / NOR BU RIN PO CHHE / TSÜN MO RIN PO CHHE / LÖN PO RIN PO CHHE / LANG PO RIN PO CHHE / TA CHHOG RIN PO CHHE / MAG PÖN RIN PO CHHE / TER CHHEN PÖI BUM PA

GEG MA / THRENG WA MA / LU MA / GAR MA / ME TOG MA / DUG PÖ MA / NANG SÄL MA / DRI CHHAB MA / NYI MA / DA WA / RIN PO CHHEI DUG / CHHOG LÄ NAM PAR GYÄL WÄI GYÄL TSHÄN / Ü SU LHA DANG MI I / PÄL JOR PHÜN SUM TSHOG PA MA TSHANG WA ME PA / TSANG ZHING YI DU WONG WA DI DAG DRIN CHÄN TSA WA DANG GYÜ PAR / CHÄ PÄI PÄL DÄN LA MA DAM PA NAM DANG KYÄ PAR DU YANG

LA MA LO SANG THUB WANG DOR JE CHHANG / CHHEN PÖI LHA TSHOG KHOR DANG CHÄ PA NAM LA ZHING KAM ÜL WAR GYI WO / THUG JE DRO WÄI DÖN DU ZHE SU SÖL / ZHE NÄ [KYANG] DAG SOG DRO WA MA GYUR NAM KHÄI THA DANG NYAM PÄI SEM CHÄN THAM CHÄ LA THUG TSE WA CHHEN PÖ GO NÄ JIN GYI LAB TU SÖL

The Mandala of the 23 Heaps

भिन्यास्त्रान्तक्षेत्रः स्वारान्तक्षेत्रः स्वारान्त्रः स्वरायान्त्रः स्वारान्त्रः स्वरायान्त्रः स्वरायान्त्रः स्वारान्त्रः स्वारान्त्य



Requesting prayer 10

म्नित्वर मुण्यते प्रमुद्ध प्रस्थ प्रस्थ प्रस्थ मिन्नि स्त्र स्त्र प्रस्थ प्रस्थ स्त्र स्त

ष्ट्रेन्स् भारत्त्र्यास्य सङ्घ्यात्राम्य स्थानिक स

The Mandala of the 23 Heaps

LC 32 JE WA THRAG GYÄI LING ZHI LHÜN POR CHÄ

Mount Meru and the four continents,

RIN CHHEN DÜN DANG NYE WÄI RIN CHHEN SOG

The seven precious substances, the seven secondary precious objects and so forth,

Kün ga kye päi nö chü phün sum tshog

Perfect environments and beings that give rise to complete joy,

LHA MII LONG CHÖ DÖ GÜI TER CHHEN PO

A great treasure of all that gods and humans use or desire

Dang wäi sem kyi phül jung zhing gi chhog

I present a billion times over with a mind of pure faith to the supreme field,

KYAB GÖN THUG JEI TER LA ÜL WAR GYI

The treasure of compassion, the refuge savior.



Requesting prayer¹⁰

Mä jung nam thar tsang mäi thrim dang dän / Lab Chhen Gyäl sä chö päi nying tob Chhe / De tong chhog gi rim nyi näl jor gyi / Lo zang gyäl wäi tän dang jäl war shog

By the merit of having offered this mandala to the merit field, may I and all sentient beings be able to meet the pure wisdom teachings of the Victorious One, which contain the biography of those eminent ones who live in pure morality, have the brave attitude to follow extensively the bodhisattva's conduct, and practice the yogas of the two stages, the essence of which is the transcendental wisdom of non-dual bliss and voidness. May I and all sentient beings be able to meet this pure complete teaching of Lama Tsongkhapa, the unification of sutra and tantra, right this second.

Offering of practice

निर्मायः क्रान्ति स्त्रान्ति स्त्रानि स्त्रान्ति स्त्रान्ति स्त्रानि स्त्रान्ति स्त्रान्ति स्त्रान्ति स्त्रान्ति स्त्रान्ति स्त्रान

Inner offering

विद्यास्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्ध स्वर्ध्य स्वर्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्य स्वयः स्वर्य स्वयः स्वर्य स्वयः स्वर्य स्वयः स्वर्य स्वयः स्वर्य स्वयः स्ययः स्वयः स

Offering of practice

LC 33 NGÖ SHAM YI TRÜL YI ZHIN GYA TSHÖI NGOG

Thousand-petalled lotuses grow on the shore of a wish-granting ocean,

SI ZHII NAM KAR LÄ WONG CHHÖ DZÄ KYI

Both actually set out and mentally emanated.

Dab tong gyä pä kün gyi yi throg ching Arising from the virtues of samsara and nirvana, they captivate all minds.

JIG TEN JIG TEN LÄ DÄ RANG ZHÄN GYI

Everywhere are flowers - the worldly and transcendent virtues

Go sum ge wäi me tog chi yang tra

Of the three doors of myself and others

Kün zang chhö päi dri sung bum thro zhing

And a hundred thousand fragrant Samantahl

And a hundred thousand fragrant Samantabhadra offerings spread.

LAB SUM RIM NYI LAM NGÄI DRÄ DÄN PÄI

This pleasure grove laden with fruits of the three trainings,

GA TSHÄL JE TSÜN LA MA NYE CHHIR BÜL

Two stages, and five paths I offer to please you
perfect, pure Guru.

Inner offering

LC 34 GUR KUM DANG DÄN ZANG PÖI DRI NGÄ CHÄN I offer a drink of China tea, saffron bright,

RO GYÄI PÄL DZIN GYA JÄI TUNG WA DANG Imbued with delicious scents and rich with a hundred flavors.

Chag kyu nga dang drön ma nga la sog The five hooks, five lamps, and so forth Jang tog bar wäi dü tsii gya tshö chhö

Are purified, transformed, and increased into an ocean of nectar.

Secret offering

शिह्र्यः क्रियाः क्रीं अप्तः सियाः क्रीं स्थ्यः यीया विटः स्रीयः क्रियायः स्रीयः स्थ्रः स्थ्रः स्यायाः विटः स्रीयः क्रियायः स्थ्रेयः स्थ्रः स्यायाः विटः स्रीयः क्रियायः स्थ्रेयः स्थ्रः स्यायाः विटः स्थ्रेयः क्रियायः स्थ्रेयः स्थ्रः स्यायाः विटः स्थ्रेयः स्थ्यः स्थायायः स्थ्रेयः स्थ्रेयः स्थ्रेयाः स्थ्या

Suchness offering

Offering of medicines and service
।हेंद्र-संदर्भन प्रति प्र

For LC 38, go to p. 92. Renewing Vows is on the next page.

Secret offering

LC 35 YI ONG LANG TSHÖI PÄL DZIN DRUG CHU ZHII

I offer illusion-like consorts of youthful splendor,

DÖ PÄI GYU TSÄL LA KHÄ LÜ THRA MA

Slender and skilled in the sixty-four arts of love:

Zhing kye ngag kye lhän kye pho nyäi tshog

A host of beautiful messenger dakinis,

Dze dug gyu mäi chhag gya nam kyang bül Field-born, mantra-born, and simultaneously born.

Suchness offering

LC 36 DRIB DRÄL LHÄN KYE DE WÄI YE SHE CHHE

Unobstructed great transcendental wisdom simultaneous with bliss,

Chhö kun rang shin trö dang dräl wäi ying

The sphere free from elaboration, the nature of all phenomena,

Yer me lhün drub ma sam jö lä dä

Spontaneous and indivisible, beyond thought and expression:

DÖN DAM JANG CHHUB SEM CHHOG KHYÖ LA BÜL Supreme ultimate bodhichitta, I offer to you.

Offering of medicines and service

LC 37 Nyön mong zhi gya tsa zhii nä jom päi

To cure the 404 diseases caused by mental afflictions

Zang pöi män gyi je drag na tshog dang

I offer all kinds of wholesome medicine

Khyö nye gyi chhir dag drän bül lag na

And I offer myself as a servant to please you.

Nam kha ji si bang su zung du söl

Pray keep me in your service as long as space endures.

For LC 38, go to p. 93. Renewing Vows is on the next page.



Renewing the Bodhisattva and Tantric Vows¹¹

Taking the Bodhisattva Vows

To be recited only by those who have taken these vows.

Motivation

The purpose of my life is to free all my kind mother sentient beings from suffering and to lead them to enlightenment. To do this, I must receive enlightenment. Without the bodhisattva vows this is not possible. Therefore, I am going to take the bodhisattva vows for the benefit of all my kind mother sentient beings.

निर्म् अर्क्याम्य अर्थाः यात्र मा अर्थः स्ट्रियः या स

| युट क्वा अर्केया यो शेशश्र है पश्चेर पश्चेश हैं । | युट क्वा शेशश्र है पश्चेर प्रमानित स्था | युट क्वा अर्केया यो शेशश्र है पश्चेर पश्चेश हैं ।



Renewing the Bodhisattva and Tantric Vows¹¹

Taking the Bodhisattva Vows

To be recited only by those who have taken these vows.

Motivation

The purpose of my life is to free all my kind mother sentient beings from suffering and to lead them to enlightenment. To do this, I must receive enlightenment. Without the bodhisattva vows this is not possible. Therefore, I am going to take the bodhisattva vows for the benefit of all my kind mother sentient beings.

Kön chhog sum la dag kyab chhi

I go for refuge to the Three Jewels;

DIG PA THAM CHÄ SO SOR SHAG

I confess individually all my negativities.

Dro wäi ge la je yi rang

I rejoice in the merit of migrating beings.

Sang gyä jang chhub yi kyi zung

I take hold with my mind the perfect state of a buddha.

Sang gyä chhö dang tshog chhog la

I go for refuge until I am enlightened

JANG CHHUB BAR DU DAG KYAB CHHI

To the Buddha, the Dharma, and the supreme Sangha assembly,

Rang zhän dön ni rab drub chhir

And I do so to attain an enlightened mind.

JANG CHHUB SEM NI KYE PAR GYI

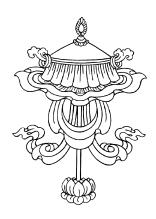
In order to fulfill the aims of myself and others

Jang Chhub Chhog gi sem ni kye gyi nä

I shall develop a supreme enlightened motive,

विस् स्वर्ष्टीर स्वर्ष्ट्या स्वर्या स्वयं स्वर्या स्वर्या स्वर्या स्वर्या स्वर्या स्वर्या स्वर्या स्वर्या स्वर्या

Think strongly that you have received the complete pure set of bodhisattva vows (those vows that were broken are now restored, and those that were kept have been increased).



Taking the Tantric Vows

To be recited only by those who have taken these vows.

Motivation

That an infinite number of my kind mother sentient beings are suffering in samsara is so unbearable. I must free them from suffering and lead them to enlightenment as quickly as possible without even delaying one second. To do this, I must become enlightened. Without tantric vows this is not possible. Therefore, I am going to take the tantric vows for the benefit of all my kind mother sentient beings.

Sem Chän tham Chä dag gi drön du nyer

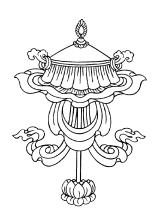
And toward all sentient beings, my invited guests,

Jang Chhub Chö Chhog yi ong Chä par gyi
I shall act with supreme enlightened conduct.

Dro La Phän Chhir sang gyä drub par shog (3x)

May I become a buddha to benefit all. (3x)

Think strongly that you have received the complete pure set of bodhisattva vows (those vows that were broken are now restored, and those that were kept have been increased).



Taking the Tantric Vows

To be recited only by those who have taken these vows.

Motivation

That an infinite number of my kind mother sentient beings are suffering in samsara is so unbearable. I must free them from suffering and lead them to enlightenment as quickly as possible without even delaying one second. To do this, I must become enlightened. Without tantric vows this is not possible. Therefore, I am going to take the tantric vows for the benefit of all my kind mother sentient beings.

All repetitions:

| निर्माण विद्यान्त्रीय विद्यान्य विद्यान्त्रीय विद्यान्य विद्यान्त्रीय विद्यान्तिय विद्यान्त्रीय व

First repetition only (or omit these lines and continue below):

All repetitions:

Sang gyä jang chhub sem pa kün / dag la gong par dzä du söl All buddhas and bodhisattvas, please listen to me!

Dag [MING DI] ZHE GYI WA NI / DÜ DI NÄ NI ZUNG NÄ SU

I (say your tantric name), from now until I reach the essence of buddhahood,

Jang Chhub nying por Chhi kyi bar / ji tar dü sum gön po nam Shall generate the sacred, peerless bodhichitta,

Jang Chhub tu ni nge dzä päi / Jang Chhub sem ni la na me Just as all buddhas of the three times have ensured themselves of awakening

Dam pa dag gi kye par gyi By generating it.

First repetition only (or omit these lines and continue below):

This repetition only (or office these fines and continue below).

TSHÜL THRIM KYI NI LAB PA DANG / GE WÄI CHHÖ NI DÜ PA DANG I pledge to uphold the vows of the Buddha lineage:

Sem Chän dön je tshül thrim sum / so sor tän por dag gi zung To rely on the peerless Triple Gem: Buddha, Dharma, and Sangha,

Sang gyä chhö dang ge dün te / La na me päi kön chhog sum And the three disciplines of observing proper behavior,

SANG GYÄ NÄL JOR LÄ KYE PÄI / DOM PA DENG NÄ DAG GI ZUNG Gathering virtuous Dharma, and benefiting sentient beings. (Vairochana)

Dor Je Rig Chhog Chhen Po Yi / Dor Je Dril Bui Chhag Gya Yang I pledge to uphold the vajra, bell, and mudra of the great Vajra lineage

Yang dag nyi du zung war gyi $\!\!\!\!/$ lob pön dag kyang zung war gyi

And to honor my teachers. (Akshobhya)

RIN CHHEN RIG CHHOG CHHEN PO YI / DAM TSHIG YI DU ONG WA LA I pledge to practice the four types of giving, six times each day,

Second and third repetitions only (this verse may be used for all three repetitions):

|रैमाश्रःख्याःक्षेत्रायाःश्रःश्रह्माः |रूमाश्राःख्याःक्षेत्रायाःश्राःख्याःच्युरः।

All repetitions:

।रयियात्रात्राद्वेत्रःतःरयियात्रःरविदःबुदः। ।श्रुत्ररःश्वरःशःदयःवर्गायात्रारःरव्येत।। ।त्रायश्चेत्रःयःक्षेत्रःतःरयियात्रःरविदःबुदः। ।श्रुत्ररःश्वरक्षःयर्थायात्रीत्रःरव्येत।। NYIN RE ZHIN NI DÜ DRUG TU / JIN PA NAM ZHI TAG TU JIN Keeping in mind the delightful commitments of the great Ratna lineage. (Ratnasambhava)

Jang Chhub Chhen Po Lä Jung wäi / Pä mäi Rig Chhen dag Pa La For the great Padma lineage, I pledge to uphold individually the holy dharmas that arose from great enlightenment,

Chhi dang sang wa theg pa sum / dam chhö so sor zung war gyi

Those of the outer, secret, and three vehicles. (Amitabha)

LÄ KYI RIG CHHOG CHHEN PO LA / DOM PA THAM CHÄ DÄN PAR NI For the great, supreme Karma lineage, I pledge to uphold all vows well

YANG DAG NYI DU SO SOR ZUNG / CHHÖ PÄI LÄ NI CHI NÜ GYI
And to make as many offerings as possible. (Amoghasiddhi)

JANG CHHUB SEM NI LA NA ME / DAM PA DAG GI KYE PAR GYI
I shall generate the vows of peerless bodhichitta

SEM CHÄN KÜN GYI DÖN GYI CHHIR / DAG GI DOM PA MA LÜ ZUNG
For the sake of all and uphold all samayas without exception.

Second and third repetitions only (this verse may be used for all three repetitions):

RIG NGA CHI DANG SO SOR YI

I shall uphold all the general and specific tantric vows and commitments

Dam tshig dom pa ma lu zung

Of the five lineages without exception.

Αll	repetitions:
-----	--------------

Ma dräl wa nam dag gi dräl / ma dröl wa nam dag gi dröl I shall deliver those not delivered, liberate those not liberated,

UG MA CHHIN PA UG YUNG ZHING / SEM CHÄN NYA NGÄN DÄ LA GÖ Give breath to those unable to breathe, and place all beings in the state beyond sorrow.

Think strongly that you have received the complete pure set of tantric vows (those vows that were broken are now restored, and those that were kept have been increased).

For **LC 38**, turn to p. 92.

Or continue with the purification practices below. You may also choose to do the practice of Confession to the Thirty-Five Buddhas here, if you did not do it at the beginning of the puja.

Think strongly that you have received the complete pure set of tantric vows (those vows that were broken are now restored, and those that were kept have been increased).

For **LC 38**, turn to p. 93.

Or continue with the purification practices below. You may also choose to do the practice of Confession to the Thirty-Five Buddhas here, if you did not do it at the beginning of the puja.



Purification Practice¹²

In order to accomplish perfectly the practice of confession together with the remedy of the four powers, one should recite the Refuge and Bodhichitta prayer, and then practice either Samayavajra, or the **Vajrasattva meditation** and recitation on p. 88.

You can also do the four particular initiations with Vajrasattva or Samayavajra.

Refuge and Bodhichitta

Sang gyä chhö dang tshog kyi chhog nam la

I go for refuge until I am enlightened

JANG CHHUB BAR DU DAG NI KYAB SU CHHI

To the Buddha, the Dharma, and the Supreme Assembly.

Dag gi jin sog gyi pä sö nam kyi

By my merits from giving and other perfections,

Dro la phän Chhir sang gyä drub par shog (3x)

May I become a buddha to benefit all sentient beings. (3x)

Samayavajra (Damtsig Dorje) Practice

The practice of Samayavajra is a powerful purification practice that purifies in particular the negative karmas accumulated in relation with the Guru. Visualize Samayavajra in your heart (or above your crown, if you have not received initiation) and recite the mantra, remembering that all your gurus manifest in Samayavajra to purify your negative karmas. Since meeting Buddhadharma and taking all three levels of vows, you have broken and degenerated your samayas, especially the tantric samayas. Out of their compassion, all your gurus have manifested as Samayavajra so that you can purify all these negative karmas. At the heart of myself clarified as my Guru-Yidam, is a variegated lotus and moon mandala. Above it is a green HA which transforms into a sword adorned with a HA inside the handle.

This then transforms into Samayavajra, who has a green holy body with three faces (central face green; right, black; left, white) and six arms, which embrace the mother who is in similar aspect. Both father and mother are marked with the three syllables.

The first two hands of both are embracing. The second right hand holds a vajra; the third right hand, a sword. The second left hand holds a bell; the third left hand carries a flower. The mother's right and left hands hold the same implements. At the heart of Samayavajra is a flat variegated vajra with HA in the center surrounded by the mantra. From the vajra at Samayavajra's heart, nectars flow down, filling and blessing your whole body and purifying all samayas degenerated due to carelessness, and all obscurations and negative karmas accumulated with your three doors:

क्रु.ल्यःत्रधृष्ट्रमाञ्च.द्वी

OM AH PRAJÑA DHRIK HA HUM (1 mala)

Guru Samayavajra then says: "All your negative karmas, obscurations, and degenerated samayas are completely purified." Generate strong faith that exactly what Samayavajra says has happened in reality: your mental continuum has become completely pure. Not the slightest obscuration is left. Even the heaviest negative karmas accumulated in the relationship with the Guru have been purified.

[Only for those with highest yoga tantra empowerment: Guru Samayavajra is very pleased and absorbs to the indestructible seed at your heart, your own subtle mind-wind.] Your own body, speech, and mind become oneness with Samayavajra's holy body, holy speech, and holy mind. Meditate on the emptiness of the three circles: yourself, the creator, the action of creating negative karma, and the negative karma accumulated are all empty of existing by their own nature.

With this same awareness of emptiness and dependent arising, dedicate the merits: yourself, the dedicator, the action of dedicating, and the merits that are dedicated are all merely imputed by thought.

Dedication

Due to this virtue, may I and all sentient beings be guided by the Guru-Deity. From now until enlightenment is achieved, may I and all others be protected by the Guru-Deity and keep every samaya of the Guru-Deity.

Continue with LC 38 on pp. 92-93.

Vajrasattva (Dorje Sempa) Practice

Visualization

On the crown of my head, a syllable PAM transforms into a lotus, an AH into a moon cushion, upon which, from HUM a white five-pronged vajra emerges, marked by a HUM at its center. From the HUM light shines forth and the two purposes are accomplished. The light returns and transforms into white Vajrasattva with one face and two hands holding vajra and bell. Seated in the vajra position, he embraces his consort, the white Vajra Prabhavati, who has one face and two hands holding curved knife and skullcup. Both are adorned with silks and various precious ornaments. At their crown is an OM, at their throat an AH, and at their heart a HUM. On the moon disk at his heart stands the syllable HUM encircled by the hundred-syllable mantra.

Purification

"O Bhagavan Vajrasattva, please clear away all negative karma and obscurations of myself and all living beings and purify all degenerated and broken commitments."

Having been thus requested, light shines forth from the HUM and the mantra rosary at Vajrasattva's heart, completing the two purposes: purifying the negative karma and obscurations of all living beings, and presenting offerings to the buddhas and their children. All enlightened qualities of their body, speech, and mind collect in the form of light and dissolve into the mantra rosary and HUM. Thereby, a stream of white nectar flows down from these, entering the crown of my head and filling my whole body, cleansing completely all my negative karma and obscurations of body, speech, and mind.

Mantra Recitation

OM VAJRASATTVA SAMAYA MANUPALAYA / VAJRASATTVA
TVENOPATISHTHA / DRIDHO ME BHAVA / SUTOSHYO ME
BHAVA / SUPOSHYO ME BHAVA / ANURAKTO ME BHAVA /
SARVA SIDDHIM ME PRAYACCHA / SARVA KARMA SU
CHAME / CHITTAM SHRIYAM KURU HUM / HA HA HA HA HO /
BHAGAVAN SARVA TATHAGATA / VAJRA MAME MUNCHA /
VAJRA BHAVA MAHA SAMAYA SATTVA AH HUM PHAT (28x)

Prayer of the Opponent Powers

"Through ignorance and delusion I have broken and degenerated my commitments. O spiritual master, be my savior and refuge. Lord, holder of the vajra, endowed with great compassion, in you, the foremost of beings, I take refuge."

Then Vajrasattva replies, "O child of the family, your negative karma, obscurations, and all broken and degenerated commitments are now cleansed and purified."

After saying this he dissolves into me, and my three doors become inseparable from Vajrasattva's holy body, speech, and mind.

Meditation on Emptiness

In emptiness, there is no I, the creator of negative karma, there is no action of creating negative karma, and there is no negative karma created.

Dedication

Through the merits of these virtuous actions, May I quickly attain the state of Vajrasattva And lead all living beings, without exception, Into that same enlightened state.



Seven-Limb Practice; Confession of non-virtue | ชักามิรารุลาสลามารถาชิกานลานลานที่ | บุสภามารถาชิกานสูญานกานลานที่ | บุสภามารถาชิกานสูญานกานลานที่ | บุสภามารถาชิกานสูญานกานลานที่ | บุสภามารถาชิกานสี เล่าเกา เล่าเก

Rejoicing in virtue

विकास्यक्षः स्टाय्वेषः स्वर्धः स्टाय्यः प्याः । स्रीः यस्यः हैः यवेषः स्रीः यस्यायः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः यो। । यदेः द्वायः स्वरः प्यदः यक्षः स्वरः द्वायः प्याः । । यद्वाः स्वाः याक्षसः याक्षः स्वरः द्वायः प्याः । । यद्वाः स्वाः याक्षसः यः स्वरः योः स्वरः द्वाः ।

At this point, meditate very strongly and extensively for some time on rejoicing in the merits of the three times of yourself, other beings, and all the buddhas and bodhisattvas.¹³

Requesting to turn the wheel of Dharma ।धुव्य:बुद्र-अद्भित्र-पञ्चित्य-पञ्चित्र-पञ्च-पञ्चित्र-पञ्चित्र-पञ्चित्र-पञ्चित्र-पञ्चित्र-पञ्चित्य

Seven-Limb Practice; Confession of non-virtue

LC 38 THOG ME DÜ NÄ MI GE DIG PÄI LÄ

Whatever non-virtuous negative actions I have done since beginningless time,

GYI DANG GYI TSÄL YI RANG CHI CHHI PA

Caused others to do, or in which I have rejoiced,

Thug je chhe dän chän ngar gyö sem kyi

Before those having great compassion,

Shag shing län chhä mi gyi dom pa nö

I confess with regret and vow never to commit them again.

Rejoicing in virtue

LC 39 Chhö nam rang zhin tshän ma dang dräl yang

Though all phenomena lack the characteristic of inherent existence,

MI LAM JI ZHIN KYE PHAG THAM CHÄ KYI

We rejoice from the depth of our hearts in the dream-like bliss and joy

DE GA CHIR YANG CHHAR WÄI NAM KAR LA

Of all superior and ordinary beings

Dag chag sam pa thag pä yi rang ngo

And in every virtue that has ever arisen.

At this point, meditate very strongly and extensively for some time on rejoicing in the merits of the three times of yourself, other beings, and all the buddhas and bodhisattvas.¹³

Requesting to turn the wheel of Dharma

LC 40 Phül jung khyen tsei Chhu dzin bum trig te

Please let fall a rain of profound and extensive Dharma

Tha yä dro dii phän de kün däi tshäl

From a hundred thousand billowing clouds of perfect wisdom and compassion

विस्तुराक्ष्यात्ती क्ष्यात्त्र क्ष्या विस्तुरा विस्तुरा विस्तुरा विस्तुरा विस्तुरा विस्तुरा विस्तुरा विस्तुरा

As you recite this verse, visualize yourself as numberless Brahmas offering beautiful golden Dharma wheels.¹⁴

Requesting the Guru to remain

|शुःद्वःशुःवःशुःवक्षःशःस्वःव्यायःशःव्यार्थःय। |व्याःक्षाःश्वं व्याः विष्यः स्वः विष्यः स्वः विष्यः । |व्याः क्षाः स्वः स्वः स्वः स्वः स्वः स्वः । |शुःद्वः शुःवः विष्यः स्वः स्वः स्वः ।

As you recite this verse, visualize numberless forms of yourself offering beautiful lion thrones adorned with a double dorje.¹⁵

Dedication of merit

विर्व्यक्षित्रः वर्ष्ण्यक्ष्यः स्थान्यायः प्रविष्यः स्थान्यायः द्विष्यः स्थान्यायः द्विष्यः स्थान्यायः द्विष्यः स्थान्यायः द्विष्यः स्थान्यायः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्यान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्

For **LC 43**, turn to p. 138. Making Requests to the Guru is on the next page.

Kye dang yün du nä dang pel wäi chhir

So that the jasmine garden of the benefit and bliss of infinite migrators

Zab Gyä Chhö kyi Chhar pa ab tu söl May be born, abide long, and increase.

As you recite this verse, visualize yourself as numberless Brahmas offering beautiful golden Dharma wheels.¹⁴

Requesting the Guru to remain

LC 41 DOR JEI KU LA KYE CHHI MI NGA YANG

Your vajra body is subject to neither birth nor death,

Zung jug wang gi gyäl pöi za ma tog

But is a vessel of the mighty king, unification;

Dag chag mö pa ji zhin si thäi bar

Please abide forever according to our wishes,

Nya ngän mi da tag par zhug su söl

Not passing beyond sorrow until samsara ends.

As you recite this verse, visualize numberless forms of yourself offering beautiful lion thrones adorned with a double dorje.¹⁵

Dedication of merit

LC 42 DE TAR TRÜN PÄI NAM KAR GE WÄI TSHOG

I dedicate the mass of white virtues thus created

Ka drin sum dän je tsün la ma yi

So that I may be inseparably cared for in all my lives

Tshe rab kün tu dräl me je dzin ching

By perfect, pure gurus who are kind in three ways,

ZUNG JUG DOR JE CHHANG WANG THOB CHHIR NGO

And so attain the unified state of Vajradhara.

For *LC 43*, turn to p. 139. Making Requests to the Guru is on the next page.

Making Requests to the Guru¹⁶

Mandala Offerings and Requests (from Jorchö)

For the short mandala offering, see p. 100.

न्नरक्रियाशेरमीशयाली क्षेयईरोवेष्युःहु **ऒनई इसे प्रः हैं।** ञ्जारा से विस्पुता वोता वर्ज़ेस वदे द्वारा सुरित कुल से से स्वा वयम्यार्था क्षेवह्यानुत्तेता त्वावयरक्षी नुरक्षार्थक्षा म्यान्दरम्याम्बर्ग म्यान्यस्य श्रुरोस्नुवन्दरसुरोस्नुवन्ती देवरिकेरिकेरिके विटा वर्देन वहेंवेचा अहें रायवे वे किंग वर्षेत्र वे के विदा र्तेन यें देन यें के। तूर यें देन यें के। रेक्सेकी नुस्रमान्सेक्सेक्सेकी मानेसक्किसेक्सेक्स्या क्षेमासा त्रुया गरमा मेर्नगमा नर्गर्भेषमा बूरमार्थयमा कवाया हैया ब्राचा देवांकेरेयान्यवार्ध्यावायवाद्वयायराकुयावरे बेर्पाम्यर्वर विरापेर्देर्दराय वर्षे र्या देव उवा स्याप्त प्राप्त विरापित विरापित विरापित विरापित विरापित विराप ार्रियोश हुरा उर्जे. यदुः रूपे. युर्ज सुरा युर्ज यद्या युर्ज स्था युर्ज नन्नाः र्रोग्रायः वर्त्ते नः या गुरुष्यः यावदे यावदः नदः यात्रयः यदे स्रोययः उत् वस्रयाउदायावाचरे पाळेदार्थया क्षेत्रया होत्र होत्रा होत्र होत्रा होत्र होत्रा होत्रा होत्रा होत्रा होत्रा होत्रा होत्रा होत्रा होत्र होत्रा होत्रा होत्र होत्

Making Requests to the Guru¹⁶

Mandala Offerings and Requests (from Jorchö)

For the short mandala offering, see p. 101.

Zhing kam ül war zhu... Om vajra bhumi AH HUM / wang Chhen ser gyi sa zhi / Om vajra rekhe AH HUM / Chhi Chag Ri khor yug gi kor wäi ü su

RII GYÄL PO RI RAB / SHAR LÜ PHAG PO / LHO DZAM BU LING / NUB BA LANG CHÖ / JANG DRA MI NYÄN / LÜ DANG LÜ PHAG / NGA YAB DANG NGA YAB ZHÄN / YO DÄN DANG LAM CHHOG DRO / DRA MI NYÄN DANG DRA MI NYÄN GYI DA / RIN PO CHHEI RI WO / PAG SAM GYI SHING / DÖ JÖI BA / MA MÖ PÄI YI LO TOG / KHOR LO RIN PO CHHE / NOR BU RIN PO CHHE / TSÜN MO RIN PO CHHE / LÖN PO RIN PO CHHE / LANG PO RIN PO CHHE / TA CHHOG RIN PO CHHE / MAG PÖN RIN PO CHHE / TER CHHEN PÖI BUM PA

GEG MA / THRENG WA MA / LU MA / GAR MA / ME TOG MA / DUG PÖ MA / NANG SÄL MA / DRI CHHAB MA / NYI MA / DA WA / RIN PO CHHEI DUG / CHHOG LÄ NAM PAR GYÄL WÄI GYÄL TSHÄN / Ü SU LHA DANG MI I / PÄL JOR PHÜN SUM TSHOG PA MA TSHANG WA ME PA / TSANG ZHING YI DU WONG WA DI DAG DRIN CHÄN TSA WA DANG GYÜ PAR / CHÄ PÄI PÄL DÄN LA MA DAM PA NAM DANG KYÄ PAR DU YANG

LA MA LO SANG THUB WANG DOR JE CHHANG / CHHEN PÖI LHA TSHOG KHOR DANG CHÄ PA NAM LA ZHING KAM ÜL WAR GYI WO / THUG JE DRO WÄI DÖN DU ZHE SU SÖL / ZHE NÄ [KYANG] DAG SOG DRO WA MA GYUR NAM KHÄI THA DANG NYAM PÄI SEM CHÄN THAM CHÄ LA THUG TSE WA CHHEN PÖ GO NÄ JIN GYI LAB TU SÖL

Special request for the three great purposes (from Jorchö)

Recite the entire prayer three times.

श्री अक्टूर्। विटार्श्वरात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्वी क्रिटा च्रिया विटार्श्वरात्र्या विटार्श्वरात्र्या विटार्श्वरात्र

ल्याम्यास्यास्य स्वास्य स्वास

ल्या.तयु.ध्र.क्र.कावयः रया.यपु.ध्रया.यु.ध्रीय.तयु.च्या.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.य विविश्व.योष्ठेष.ज्य.यीका.त.येका.भ्रा.ध्रीय.तयु.चीटा.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्त.युक्

मिन्द्रेन्यो प्रत्यो प्रत्या हिन्द्र व्यवस्थ । स्त्रेन्य हिन्द्रेन्य हिन्द्र । स्त्रेन्य हिन्द्र । स्त्रे

ऒॱॸ॔ॱॹॖॱड़ॱॸॾॣॱॺॾॖॱ**ॎ**ॱॵॱॸऀॾॖॱॸॱॷॱऄ॥

For **LC 43**, go to p. 138.

Special Requests to One's Individual Gurus is on the next page.

Special request for the three great purposes (from Jorchö)

Recite the entire prayer three times.

La ma dang kön chhog rin po chhe nam pa sum la chhag tshäl zhing kyab su chhi wo / Khye nam kyi dag gi gyü jin gyi lab tu söl

I prostrate and go for refuge to the Guru and the Three Precious Gems: Please bless my mind.

Dag dang ma sem chän tham chä she nyen la ma gü pa nä zung te nang chhe thöb sum gyi nyi nang thra mö war gyi chhin chi log gi lo na tha dag nyur du gag war jin gyi lab tu söl

I am requesting you to immediately pacify all the wrong conceptions, from incorrect devotion to the Guru up to the subtle dual view of the white, red, and dark visions, that exist in my mind and in the minds of all mother sentient beings.

She nyen la gü pa nä mi lob päi zung jug gi war gyi chhin chi ma log päi lo na tha dag de lag tu kye war jin gyi lab tu söl

I am requesting you to immediately generate all the right realizations from guru devotion up to enlightenment in my mind and in the minds of all mother sentient beings.

Kyen Chhi nang gi bar Chö tham Chä nye war zhi war jin gyi lab tu söl (3x)

I am requesting you to pacify all outer and inner obstacles to actualizing the entire graduated path to enlightenment in my mind and in the minds of all mother sentient beings. (3x)

IDAM GURU RATNA MANDALAKAM NIRYATAYAMI

For **LC 43**, go to p. 139.

Special Requests to One's Individual Gurus is on the next page.



Special Requests to One's Individual Gurus

Repeat the below three verses (refuge, short mandala, and the nine-line migtsema prayer), a number of times, substituting "la ma sang gyä la" / "Guru-Buddha" in line 6 of the nine-line prayer with: (1) "Tenzin Gyatso-la" for His Holiness the Dalai Lama; (2) the name of your root Guru, for example, "Lama Zopa-la"; (3) the names of your other gurus — one per repetition — and/or, (4) "la ma sang gyä la" for all remaining gurus. If you have limited time, you can recite this verse one time only using "la ma sang gyä la."

Refuge

|तर्म्,ता.सर्.ह्रीर.शटश.मिश.वर्मीय.तर्म्या |चट्या.य्रीश.ह्रीर.श्याश.वर्मीश.तर्प्र.यश्ट्र.यश्यश.मी |चट्या.य्रीश.ह्रीर.श्याश.वर्मीश.तर्प्र.यश्ट्र.यश्यश.मी शटश.मिश.ह्रीर.शटश.मिश.वर्मीय.तर्म्य.

Brief mandala of the seven heaps



Special Requests to One's Individual Gurus

Repeat the below three verses (refuge, short mandala, and the nine-line migtsema prayer), a number of times, substituting "la ma sang gyä la" / "Guru-Buddha" in line 6 of the nine-line prayer with: (1) "Tenzin Gyatso-la" for His Holiness the Dalai Lama; (2) the name of your root Guru, for example, "Lama Zopa-la"; (3) the names of your other gurus — one per repetition — and/or, (4) "la ma sang gyä la" for all remaining gurus. If you have limited time, you can recite this verse one time only using "la ma sang gyä la."

Refuge

Sang gyä chhö dang tshog kyi chhog nam la

I go for refuge until I am enlightened

JANG CHHUB BAR DU DAG NI KYAB SU CHHI

To the Buddha, the Dharma, and the Supreme Assembly.

Dag gi jin sog gyi pä sö nam kyi

By my merits from giving and other perfections,

Dro la phän Chhir sang gyä drub par shog (1x)

May I become a buddha to benefit all sentient beings. (1x)

Brief mandala of the seven heaps

Sa zhi pö kyi jug shing me tog tram

This ground, anointed with perfume, strewn with flowers,

Ri rab ling zhi nyi dä gyän pa di

Adorned with Mount Meru, four continents, the sun and the moon:

Sang gyä zhing du mig te ül war yi

I imagine this as a buddha-field and offer it.

Dro kün nam dag zhing la chö par shog

May all living beings enjoy this pure land!



Nine-line prayer to Lama Tsongkhapa

|मर्ट्सम्ब्रान्गुम्यस्य स्वर्त्त्रम्य स्वर्त्त्य स्वर्त्त्य स्वर्त्त्रम्य स्वर्त्त्रम्य स्वर्त्त्य स्वर्त्य स्वर्त्य स्वर्त्य स्वर्त्त्य स्वर्त्य स्वर्त्त्य स्वर्त्त्य स्वर्त्य स्

क्षेन्द्रम् स्टूरम् स्टूरम्

Short Migtsema Recitation

Recite the four or five line Migtsema prayer. You can do the very secret visualization of migtsema related to the Lama Tsongkhapa Guru Yoga, which involves meditation on the four initiations, or you can do the common visualizations of purifying negative karma collected with gurus, purifying obscurations, or the visualization for **Requesting the Seven Types of Wisdom** (p. 266).



Nine-line prayer to Lama Tsongkhapa

NGÖ DRUB KÜN JUNG THUB WANG DOR JE CHHANG

Vajradhara, lord of sages, source of all realizations;

MIG ME TSE WÄI TER CHHEN CHÄN RÄ ZIG

Avalokiteshvara, great treasure of non-objectifying compassion;

DRI ME KHYEN PÄI WANG PO JAM PÄL YANG

Manjushri, master of stainless wisdom;

Dü pung ma lü jom dzä sang wäi dag

Vajrapani, destroyer of the entire host of maras;

Gang chän khä päi tsug gyän lo zang drag

Losang Dragpa, crown jewel of sages of the land of snow:

Kyab sum kün dü [la ma sang gyä la]

To you, Guru-Buddha (Tenzin Gyatso-la, Thubten Zopa-la, names of other gurus), embodying the three refuges,

Go sum gü päi go nä söl wa deb

I make requests showing respect with my three doors.

Rang zhän min ching dröl war jin gyi lob

Please grant your blessings to liberate myself and others.

Chhog dang thün mong ngö drub tsäl du söl

Please bestow the supreme and common realizations.

[NYUR DU KYE RANG TA BUR JIN GYI LOB]

[Please bless me to become quickly like you.]

IDAM GURU RATNA MANDALAKAM NIRYATAYAMI

Short Migtsema Recitation

Recite the four or five line Migtsema prayer. You can do the very secret visualization of migtsema related to the Lama Tsongkhapa Guru Yoga, which involves meditation on the four initiations, or you can do the common visualizations of purifying negative karma collected with gurus, purifying obscurations, or the visualization for **Requesting the Seven Types of Wisdom** (p. 266).

२००० Requests for Wisdom

म्वास्त्र के मुका श्रे क्या प्राप्त के मुका के स्वाप्त के स्

Five-Line Prayer to Lama Tsongkhapa (Migtsema)

Mig me tse wäi ter chhen chän rä zig

Avalokiteshvara, great treasure of non-objectifying compassion;

DRI ME KHYEN PÄI WANG PO JAM PÄL YANG

Manjushri, master of stainless wisdom;

Dü pung ma lü jom dzä sang wäi dag

Vajrapani, destroyer of the entire host of maras;

Gang chặn khả pà tsug gyặn tsong kha pa

Tsongkhapa, crown jewel of the sages of the land of snow:

LO ZANG DRAG PÄ ZHAB LA SÖL WA DEB

To Losang Dragpa, at your feet I make requests. (at least 9x)



Requests for Wisdom

Zhung dön je la thog pa me pa yi

Please grant me blessings to achieve extensive great wisdom

Zab möi she rab thob par jin gyi lob

That is able to understand and explain the meanings of the extensive scriptures without resistance.

Thö sam gom pä she rab phel du söl

I request that the wisdoms of hearing, understanding, and meditation may increase.

Chhä tsö tsom päi lo drö gyä du söl

I request that the wisdoms of expounding, debating, and writing may be developed.

CHHOG DANG THÜN MONG NGÖ DRUB TSÄL DU SÖL

I request that the general and sublime realizations may be granted.

NYUR DU KHYE RANG TA BUR JIN GYI LOB

Please grant me blessings to be quickly like you.

DE CHHEN LHÄN KYE YE SHE CHHAR TU SÖL

I request that the transcendental wisdom of the simultaneously born great bliss may arise.

म्र्यायद्वेष्ठायद्वयाययः द्वेष्ठाय्याय्याः व्याय्याः व्याय्यायः व्याय्याः व्याय्यायः व्यायः व्याय्यायः व्यायः व्याय्यायः व्याय्यायः व्याय्यायः व्यायः वयः व्यायः वयः वयः वयः वयः वयः वयः वय



I request the precious Guru, Who encompasses all objects of refuge of the past, present, and future:

Please bless my mental continuum. (3x)

Visualization

Five-colored nectar beams flow forth from the Guru's holy body, entering my body and mind and those of all sentient beings. These purify all diseases, spirit harms, negative karmas, and obscurations, especially all the collections of obscurations, negative karmas, and degenerated samayas created in relationship to the virtuous friend, such as giving harm to the holy body, breaking advice, disturbing the holy mind, generating non-devotional thoughts, criticizing, giving up the Guru, and so forth.

From all my doors, sense organs, and pores these are dispelled in the form of liquid smoke or black soot. They are completely purified. My body becomes the nature of light, calm and clear. My life, fortune (merit), and all my qualities of understanding and realizations are developed fully.

The blessings of the Guru's holy body, holy speech, and holy mind enter my body, speech, and mind and those of all sentient beings. I and all sentient beings are now under the protection of the virtuous friend.

NGÖ DZIN THRÜL WÄI DRI MA SEL DU SÖL

I request that the stains of truly believing illusory thought may be purified.

 S em nyi the tshom dra wa chä du söl

I request that the net of doubts that are only in the mind may be cut off.

Nyur du khye rang ta bur jin gyi lob (3x)

Please grant me blessings to be quickly like you. (3x)



Requesting the Guru¹⁷

I request the precious Guru,
Who encompasses all objects of refuge of the past, present,
and future:

Please bless my mental continuum. (3x)

Visualization

Five-colored nectar beams flow forth from the Guru's holy body, entering my body and mind and those of all sentient beings. These purify all diseases, spirit harms, negative karmas, and obscurations, especially all the collections of obscurations, negative karmas, and degenerated samayas created in relationship to the virtuous friend, such as giving harm to the holy body, breaking advice, disturbing the holy mind, generating non-devotional thoughts, criticizing, giving up the Guru, and so forth.

From all my doors, sense organs, and pores these are dispelled in the form of liquid smoke or black soot. They are completely purified. My body becomes the nature of light, calm and clear. My life, fortune (merit), and all my qualities of understanding and realizations are developed fully.

The blessings of the Guru's holy body, holy speech, and holy mind enter my body, speech, and mind and those of all sentient beings. I and all sentient beings are now under the protection of the virtuous friend.

For **LC 43**, turn to p. 138.

Or continue with the Requesting Prayer to the Lam-Rim Lineage Gurus below. The Short Request to the Lineage Lamas is on p. 262. The Foundation of All Good Qualities is on p. 130.

Requesting Prayer to the Lam-Rim Lineage Gurus (from Jorchö)

As you recite the specific name of each Guru in the lineage, a replica comes and absorbs into you — all mistakes and negativities are purified and you receive all their qualities.

Recite the last line of each verse twice. The first recitation purifies wrong conceptions and obstacles with white light. During the second, you receive all realizations with yellow light.

भ्रि.चार्शर.धेयात्राज्ञी.चर्त्त्राचीय.क्षेत्रा.चे.चार्श्त्रा ।चर्यात.चुत्र.कुत.तुत्र.क्षेत्र.चड्टर.क्षे। ।चर्यात.चुत्र.कुत.तुत्र.क्षेत्र.चड्टर.क्षे। निर्यात.चेत्र.कुत.तुत्र.कुर.चड्टर.कु। निर्यात्र.चेत्र.कुर.चट्ट्य.चीय.कुत.चड्टर.कु।

Request to the Method Lineage

| यद्देव:पाः अद्गर्भ अप्तार्थ व्यव्याव्याः प्रदेव:पाः अद्याद्याः प्रदेवः अप्याद्याः अप्याद्याद्याः अप्याद्याद्याः अप्याद्याः अप्याद्याः अप्याद्याः अप्याद्याः अप्याद्याः अप्

For *LC* 43, turn to p. 139.

Or continue with the Requesting Prayer to the Lam-Rim Lineage Gurus below. The Short Request to the Lineage Lamas is on p. 262. The Foundation of All Good Qualities is on p. 131.

Requesting Prayer to the Lam-Rim Lineage Gurus (from Jorchö)

As you recite the specific name of each Guru in the lineage, a replica comes and absorbs into you – all mistakes and negativities are purified and you receive all their qualities.

Recite the last line of each verse twice. The first recitation purifies wrong conceptions and obstacles with white light. During the second, you receive all realizations with yellow light.

Päl dän tsa wäi la ma rin po che

Magnificent and precious root Guru,

Dag gi chi wor pa möi teng zhug la

Please abide on the lotus seat at my crown.

Ka drin chen pöi go nä je zung te

Guide me with your great kindness,

Ku sung tug kyi ngö drub tsäl du söl

And grant me the realizations of your holy body, speech, and mind.

Request to the Method Lineage

Dren pa nyam me tön pa chom dän dä

The Founder, the bhagavan, the incomparable guide,

Gyäl tshab dam pa je tsün mi pham gön

Invincible Lord Maitreya, the Conqueror's regent,

Gyäl wä lung tän phag pa thog me zhab

Arya Asanga, whose coming was prophesied by the Conqueror,

Sang gyä jang sem sum la söl wa deb

To you three buddhas and bodhisattvas, I make requests.

विष्ट्रमाह्नेत्रःश्रमायश्चित्रःमाश्च्याःमार्थ्याःमाह्नेत्राः विष्ट्रमाह्नेत्रःश्चरःमात्रश्चरःमाश्च्यःमार्थ्यःश्चे। विष्ट्रमाह्नेत्रःश्चरःमात्रश्चरःमाश्च्यःमार्थ्यःश्चे। विष्ट्रमाह्नेत्रःश्चेमायद्वेतःमाश्च्यःमार्थ्यःमार्थेयःमार्थेत्रःमार्थेत्रः

|यस्याः सर्वेताः विराधितः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्व |स्वर्थः स्वार्थः स्व |यस्याः स्वार्थः स्व

|च्र-रक्ष्यः ध्रुवाश्वाः याः स्वर्यः यहेशः याश्वेरः स्वीः याः |विटः हः केषः येवेः श्वें याः वहेषः स्वरः से सहि । |च्याः यावाः याश्वाः सहिष्टः स्वरं याः विष्टः याः विष्टः याः Dzam ling khä päi tsug gyän yig gi nyen

Vasubandhu, crown ornament of this world's learned ones,

U MÄI LAM NYE PHAG PA NAM DRÖL DE

Arya Vimuktisena, who found the middle path,

Dä päi sar nä tsün pa nam dröl de

Vimuktisenagomin, noble foundation of abiding faith,

JIG TEN MIG JE SUM LA SÖL WA DEB

To you three who opened the eyes of the world, I make requests.

MÄ JUNG NGO TSHAR NÄ GYUR CHHOG GI DE

Paramasena, who has exalted and marvelous accomplishments,

Zab möi lam gyi gyü jang dül wäi de

Vinitasena, who trained his mind in the profound path,

Lab Chhen Chö päi ter Gyur Nam Nang Dzä

Vairochana, a treasury of great waves of conduct,

Dro wäi tsa lag sum la söl wa deb

To you three friends of migratory beings, I make requests.

LAM CHHOG SHER CHHIN GYÄ DZÄ SENG ZANG ZHAB

Haribhadra, who composed vast treatises on the supreme path of the Prajnaparamita,

Gyäl wäi män ngag kün dzin ku sa li

Kusali, holder of all the Conqueror's instructions,

Dro kün tse wä je dzin ge wa chän

Ratnasena, who lovingly cared for all beings,

Dro wäi de pön sum la söl wa deb

To you three helmsmen of sentient beings, I make requests.

JANG CHHUB THUG LA NGA NYE SER LING PA

Suvarnadvipa, who realized bodhichitta in his holy mind,

Shing ta chhen pöi söl dzin mar me dzä

Atisha, who upheld the tradition of the great vehicle,

Lam zang säl dzä tön pa rin po chhe

Precious Dromtönpa, who clarified the noble path,

|नमूर-पर्व-र्सेमा-विद-मासुस-य-मार्सेय-च-वर्नेनरू।

Request to the Wisdom Lineage

| श्रुं नवें मार्डम स्वार्थ स्

|द्रयामान्तर,रेयर,सैया,याश्रेभ,ज,याश्र्ज,य,वर्यमा |मैज,र्ज्ञ,प्रम्यामानव,पि.चैया,याश्रेभ,नव,खेयमा |र्ट्र,ज्ञ्ञ,प्रम्यामानव,पि.चैया,यश्रिभ,नव,खेयमा |र्द्यामानव,रेप्ट्र,प्रम्यामानव,प्रम्यामानव,प्रम्यामानव,प्रम्यामानव,प्रम्यामानव,प्रम्यामानव,प्रम्यामानव,प्रम्य

|देव्यक्षां व्यक्षां व्यक्षित्रं या विष्या व्यक्षां व्यवक्षां व्यवक्षां व्यवक्षां व्यक्षां व

Tän päi sog shing sum la söl wa deb

To you three pillars of the teachings, I make requests.

Request to the Wisdom Lineage

Ma wa da me dren chhog sha kyäi tog

To Lord Buddha, pinnacle of the Shakyas, supreme guide peerless in explaining emptiness,

Gyäl wäi khyen rab kün dü jam päi yang

Manjushri, total unity of all the buddhas' infinite wisdom,

Zab möi dön zig phag chhog lu drub zhab

The supreme arya, Nagarjuna, who saw the profound meaning, MA WÄI TSUG GYÄN SUM LA SÖL WA DEB

To you three crown ornaments of the learned ones, I make requests.

Phag päi gong pa säi d7ä da wa drag

Chandrakirti, who clarified the aryas' intentions,

De sä thu wo rig päi khu jug chhe

Vidyakokila the Elder, intelligent elder son,

Gyäl sä rig päi ku jug nyi päi zhab

Vidyakokila the Younger, a Conqueror's son,

Rig päi wang chhug sum la söl wa deb

To you three powerfully intelligent ones, I make requests.

Ten drel zab mo ji zhin zig pa yi

Atisha, who saw profound dependent arising just as it is,

SHING TA CHHEN PÖI SÖL DZIN MAR ME DZÄ

Who upheld the tradition of the great vehicle,

Lam zang säl dzä tön pa rin po chhe

Precious Dromtönpa, who clarified the noble path,

Dzam ling gyän gyur nyi la söl wa deb

To you two ornaments of this world, I make requests.

विष्यः श्वायतः क्रियः शक्ष्यः विषयः यः योश्यः यः यद्वयशः । श्रियाश्यः द्वेर्यः यय् य्वेरः य्वेषः यविषः यविषः यक्ष्यः । श्रियाः प्रयः द्वेर्यः यद्वेरः यविषः यवि

|मुख'स्थ'न=८'धेवे'व्यथ'ख'म्थेव'न'वर्नेनश|

Requests to Kadam Zhungpawa Lineage [Scripture]
। मुः अप्यादिः याद्वादः विकायिक विकाय

Requests to the Kadam Lamrimpa Lineage

Näl jor wang chhug päl dän gön pa wa

Gönpawa, magnificent powerful yogi,

Zab möi ting dzin tän päi ne'u zur pa

Neuzurpa, who had stable concentration on the profound,

Dül wäi de nö kün dzin thag ma pa

Thagmapa, who upheld the whole collection of the vinaya, Tha KOB DRÖN ME SUM LA SÖL WA DEB

To you three lamps of the border region, I make requests.

Tsön pä drub pa lhur len nam seng zhab

Namkha Senghe, who practiced with earnest effort,

DAM PÄ JIN LAB NAM KHA GYÄL PO DANG

Namkha Gyälpo, who was blessed by the holy ones,

JIG TEN CHHÖ GYÄ PANG PÄI SENG GE ZANG

Senghe Zangpo, who abandoned the eight worldly concerns,

Gyäl sä zang pöi zhab la söl wa deb

To Gyälsä Zangpo, I make requests.

JANG CHHUB THUG KYI DRO KÜN BU ZHIN ZIG

With bodhichitta seeing all beings as his children,

LHAG PÄI LHA YI JE ZUNG JIN GYI LAB

Blessed and cared for by the exalted god,

Nyig dü dro wa dren päi she nyen chhog

Supreme spiritual friend guiding migratory beings in degenerate times,

Nam kha gyäl tshän zhab la söl wa deb

To Namkha Gyältsän, I make requests.

Requests to Kadam Zhungpawa Lineage [Scripture]

Gyäl wäi dung tshob she nyen po to wa

Potowa, the Conqueror's regent,

Nam chö drän da dräl wäi sha ra wa

Sharawa, unequaled in discrimination,

विष्ठ्यः वहुत्रक्ष्यः व्यान्यः व्यवस्य व्यवद्याः विष्ठ्यः विष्यः विष्ठ्यः विष्ठ्यः विष्ठ्यः विष्ठ्यः विष्ठ्यः विष्ठ्यः विष्ठ्यः विष्ठ्यः विष्यः विष्ठ्यः विष्यः व

|दर्म्] प्तरे तर्ने मा या श्रुष्ठा त्या मा श्रिक्ष प्राप्त क्षेत्र स्य प्रम्य क्षेत्र स्य प्रम्य क्षेत्र स्य प |क्ष्र स्य स्य क्षेत्र स्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्था स्थ्य स्था स्थ्य स्था स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्था स्थ्य स्य स्थ्य स्य स्थ्य स्य स्थ्य स्य स्थ्य स्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ स्थ्य स्य

|२५०,५४,५,४५,५५५०। |५५४,०४,५३८,५५,५५५,५५५,५५५। |भेठ,५४,०४,५३८,५५,५५५,५५५। |च्य,६८,भे,७८,५५५,५५५,५५५। JANG CHHUB THUG KYI KA BAB CHHÄ KA WA

Chekawa, who realized the advice of bodhichitta,

Dro wäi re kong sum la söl wa deb

To you three who fulfill the hopes of beings, I make requests.

LUNG TOG NGA DAG JANG SEM CHIL BU PA

Chilbupa, bodhisattva possessor of oral transmissions and insights,

DRI ME LUNG GI WANG CHHUG KÄ PÄI CHHOG

Lhalung Wangchug, supremely learned one,

Kham sum dro wäi gön po rin po chhe

Gönpa Rinpoche, savior of all beings in the three realms,

Nä tän chhen po sum la söl wa deb

To you three great elders, I make requests.

Nam dag tshül thrim ngä dang zang chhen pa

Zangchenpa, who had the sweet scent of pure morality,

Dül wa büm dei nga dag tsho na wa

Tsonawa, master of a hundred thousand sections of vinaya,

Chhö ngön gya tshöi thar sön mön dra pa

Möndrapa, an ocean of abhidharma,

Dro wäi dren pa sum la söl wa deb

To you three guides of migratory beings, I make requests.

Zab ching gya chhei chö la nga nye pä

Who realized vast and profound Dharma,

Käl dän dro wa kün gyi kyab su gyur

Who protected all the fortunate beings,

Thrin lä zang pö tän pa gyä dzä pa

Who did noble deeds of the vast teachings,

Päl dän la mäi zhab la söl wa deb

Glorious Guru, Chökyab Zangpo, at your feet I make requests.

Requests to the Kadam Män Ngagpa Líneage [Píth Instructions]

मिलायदुःस्थार्याम्यस्याम्यस्याम्यस्याम्यस्यम्। वियाःसक्र्याःतस्यम्भित्रःस्याम्यस्यम्। वियाःसक्र्याःतस्यम्भित्रःस्यम्। वियाःसक्र्याःतस्यम्भित्रःस्यम्। वियाःसक्ष्याःतस्यम्।

|मुपःश्रूषःपवरःसंदेःवह्यःषरशःमुषःद्व्य। |द्रुषःस्रुषःचक्र्यःस्रुषःस्रुषःस्रुषःसंदिः। |द्रुषःस्रुषःचक्र्यःस्रुषःस्रुषःस्रुषःस्रुषःस्रुषः। |मुषःश्रूषःचवरःसंदेःव्यव्यःस्रुषःस्रुषःस्रुषः

|इ८:कुत:बुवाय:ग्रीय:वर्जी:गुरु:त्विर:विर्वेर:वाहेवाया |ध्रुवाय:दुय:वर्जी:व:वद्देर:घदे:वविय:वाहेर्यया |क्षुवाय:दुय:वर्जी:व:वद्देर:घदे:वविय:वाहेर्य:याहेर्यःयाहेवाया |क्षुयाय:दुवाय:ग्रीय:वद्देर:घदे:वविय:वाहेर्य:याहेर्यःयाहेवाया

Requests to the Kadam Män Ngagpa Líneage [Píth Instructions]

Drub päi wang chhug chhen po tshül thrim bar Tsultrim Bar, great powerful accomplished one,

She nyen tshül zhin ten dzä zhön nu ö

Zhönu Ö, who practiced perfect devotion to his spiritual friend,

Theg chhog lam gyi gyü jang gyer gom zhab

Gyergompa, who trained his mind in the Mahayana path,

Gyäl wäi sä po sum la söl wa deb

To you three sons of the conquerors, I make requests.

MÄ JUNG YÖN TÄN DZÖ DZIN SANG GYÄ WÖN

Sangyä Wön, treasure of marvelous qualities,

Dam pä jin lab nam kha gyäl po dang

Namkha Gyälpo, who was blessed by the holy ones,

JIG TEN CHHÖ GYÄ PANG PÄI SENG GE ZANG

Senghe Zangpo, who abandoned the eight worldly concerns,

Gyäl sä zang pöi zhab la söl wa deb

Gyälsä Zangpo, at your feet I make requests.

Jang chhub thug kyi dro kün bu zhin zig

With bodhichitta seeing all beings as his children,

LHAG PÄI LHA YI JE ZUNG JIN GYI LAB

Blessed and cared for by the exalted deity,

Nyig dü dro wa dren päi she nyen chhog

Supreme spiritual friend guiding migratory beings in degenerate times,

Nam kha gyäl tshän zhab la söl wa deb

Namkha Gyältsän, at your feet I make requests.

Requests to the Kadam Serma (Gelug) Lineage

เรมิสาพามิราสซิ ราลิ าสุธิ ราธิ ราฐิสารพาสาลิสาพา

เรามิรามเลิสานลิ ราสราสารัสาสุธิสารัสารมา

เสาะ ซสามเสพานลิ สารัสาสุธิสารัสารมา

ลักละ วิสุสพานลิ สุสพาณาสุธิสารสัสารสาราสาพา

ลักละ วิสุสพานลิ สุสพาณาสุธิสาราสาพา

विष्यात्रः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वरं स्वरं

|अविश्वासुन्द्रेशक्ष्यक्ष्यात्रीक्ष्यःवार्थयःवार्वेशः |सुन्द्रेष्यथःसद्वःसुरःक्ष्यःवःद्वेशःशःध। |सुन्द्रेष्यथःसदवःस्वन्यःश्वरःक्षःशःशेशःविशःवनश। |सुन्द्रेष्यथःसदवःस्वन्यः।

|र्ने.ला.बीयायाजीसीयायस्य तह्रयायाजीयायस्य (वेचया)

Requests to the Kadam Serma (Gelug) Líneage

MIG ME TSE WÄI TER CHHEN CHÄN RÄ ZIG

Avalokiteshvara, great treasure of non-objectifying compassion;

DRI ME KHYEN PÄI WANG PO JAM PÄL YANG

Manjushri, master of stainless wisdom;

Gang chän khä pä tsug gyän tsong kha pa

Tsongkhapa, crown jewel of the sages of the land of snow:

Lo zang drag pä zhab la söl wa deb

To Losang Dragpa, at your feet I make requests.

Drub päi wang chhug jam päl gya tsho dang

Jampäl Gyatso, powerful accomplished practitioner,

Kä drub ma wäi nyi ma ge leg päl

Khedrub Rinpoche, the sun of expounders of the teachings,

Nyän gyü dam päi dzö dzin ba so je

Basoje, holder of the treasury of ear whispered instructions,

Da me la ma sum la söl wa deb

To you three peerless gurus, I make requests.

Zung jug ku nye chhö kyi dor je dang

Chökyi Dorje, who attained the holy body of unification,

Ku sum ngön gyur gyäl wa en sa pa

Gyälwa Ensapa, who achieved the actual three kayas,

LUNG TOG NGA DAG SANG GYÄ YE SHE ZHAB

Sangye Yeshe, possessor of the oral transmission and insight doctrines,

Khä drub chhen po sum la söl wa deb

To you three great learned practitioners, I make requests.

Lo zang chhö kyi gyäl tshän dzin päi je

Losang Chökyi Gyältsän, venerable holder of the banner of Dharma.

DE YI THUG SÄ KÖN CHHOG GYÄL TSHÄN ZHAB

Könchog Gyältsän, his heart son,

। এম: प्रबर: प्राथय: মর্ছন: র্র্র: प्रबर: धे: विशः है। । এম: प्रबर: प्राथय: মর্ছন: ব্রহ্ম: ব্রহ্ম।

| व्रुत्तः त्रभूषः श्रुव्यः सर्वितः त्रभूषः त्राच्यः स्त्रभः श्रुवः त्रभूषः श्रुवः स्त्रभः श्रुवः स्त्रभः श्रुवः स्त्रभः स्त्

|श्चॅंग्रुअ:गुरु:यःकेष:यहेष:पहेष:यहेष:यहेष। |प्रमुव:श्चेप:पहेष:ग्रेर:यहेष:यहेष:या:श्चःप्रया |प्रमुव:पहेष:यहेष:यहेष:यहेष:यहेष:या:श्चःप्रया |प्रभूव:पहेष:यहेष:यहेष:यहेष:यहेष:यहेष Lam zang säl dzä lo zang ye she te

Losang Yeshe, who clarified the noble path,

 ${\sf J}$ e tsün la ma sum la söl wa deb

To you three perfect, pure gurus, I make requests.

Thub tän pel dzä ngag wang jam pa dang

Ngawang Jampa, who spread Shakyamuni Buddha's teachings,

DE YI THUG SÄ LO ZANG NYÄN DRAG ZHAB

Losang Nyändrag, his heart son,

Gya tsho ta wüi yön tän tha yä nga

Yöntän Thaye, who possessed an ocean of views,

Drin Chän la ma sum la söl wa deb

To you three kind gurus, I make requests.

LO ZANG YE SHE TÄN PA RAB GYÄ JE

Venerable Losang Yeshe, fine developer of the teachings,

LO DRÖ ZANG PÖ DRO KÜN NAM DRÖL DZÄ

Lodrö Zangpo, who completely liberated all migratory beings,

LO ZANG GYÄL WÄI CHHÖ TSHÜL JIN KÄ PA

Losang Jinpa, who excellently imparted the methods of the teachings,

Tshung me la ma sum la söl wa deb

To you three incomparable gurus, I make requests.

Käl zang nam dren zhi päi lung tog tän

Guiding the four types of fortunate receptacles with the teachings of transmission and insight,

Shä drub nyi kyi *dzin* la da dräl wa

Stainless holder of both teachings and practice,

Ka drin nyam me tsa wäi la ma la

Peerlessly kind root Guru, Kelsang Tenzin,

Go sum gü pa chhen pö söl wa deb

With great respect with my three doors I make requests.

|यद्भेष्ठःवह्ष्यः स्रावसः चीयः वियसः तः योश्यः विद्वसः ।
|भ्रायः विद्वः स्रावसः चीयः विद्वसः स्रावसः विद्वसः ।
|भ्रायः विद्वः स्रावसः चीयः विद्वसः स्रावसः विद्वसः ।
|यद्भेषः विद्वः स्रावसः चीयः विद्वसः स्रावसः विद्वसः ।
|यद्भेषः विद्वः स्रावसः चीयः विद्वसः स्रावसः विद्वसः ।
|यद्भेषः विद्वसः स्रावसः चीयः विद्वसः स्रावसः विद्वसः ।

Dagpo Rínpoche (Root Guru of Kyabje Pabongkha Rinpoche)

प्रियाम्बर्ध्यास्त्राम् स्थान्य स्य

Kyabje Pabongkha Rinpoche
चुर्यायाः र्कुतः त्येष्ठायाः र्वेषाः य्यायाः र्वेदः यदेः यार्वे।
चुर्यायाः र्कुतः त्येषायाः यात्र्यायाः र्वेदः यदेः यार्वे।
चुर्यायाः र्कुतः त्येषायाः यात्र्यायाः र्वेदः यदेः यार्वे।
चुर्यायाः र्कुतः त्येष्ठायाः यात्र्यायाः र्वेदः यदेः यार्वे।
चुर्यायाः रक्षितः त्येष्ठायाः यात्र्यायाः यार्वे।
चुर्यायाः यात्र्यायाः यात्र्यायाः यात्र्यायाः यार्वे।

Mang thö dam par shar wäi kyil khor gyä

You have developed completely the mandala understanding of the teachings as only practice,

Rim nyi chö päi ri dag zug nyän säl

Your practice of the two stages of highest tantra manifests in the gentlest of mandala creatures,

Käl zang dül jäi mün sel kün däi nyen

Like the moon, you eliminate all darkness for your fortunate disciples,

*T*än dzin khä drub zhab la söl wa deb

Tenzin Khedrub, at your feet I make requests.

Dagpo Rínpoche (Root Guru of Kyabje Pabongkha Rinpoche)

Dü süm kyab nä ma lü dü päi ku

Kindest emanated holy body, encompassing all refuges of the three times without exception,

LO ZANG JAM PÄL LEG SHÄ DROG KÄ SUNG

Learned one, whose speech taught the excellent sayings of Losang Jampäl,

Lab sum gyu drä *Lhün drub* gya tshöi thug

Whose ocean like mind had the spontaneous wisdom of the three higher trainings and cause and result,

Drin Chän trül päi ku la söl wa deb

To (Dagpo Losang Jampäl Lhundrub), I make requests.

Kyabje Pabongkha Rinpoche

Jam pa tshül dän la sog phag nor gyi

Endowed with love, morality, arya jewels, and the rest,

Thug gyü leg tam gyäl tän dzin päi tso

Your excellent mental continuum holding the instructions of the Conqueror's teachings,

Nam zhii *thrin lä* gya tshöi gö chän khyön

Wearing the robes of all four vast activities

|ऑटशःष्ट्रियःहे:पर्डुदःत्तुःसरःयार्शेतःयःवदेवश|

H. H. Tríjang Rínpoche

।मुंश्वारम्भायः विषयः याम्यः विषयः विषयः

H. H. Serkong Rínpoche

Zung jug nyen gyü nor büi zö che nä

Jeweled treasure of the close lineage to the unified state.

Zung jug tse dir drub päi käl dän dor

By attaining the unified state in this very life, you liberate the fortunate.

Zung jug lam ten nga wang gen dün la

You who show the path to that unified state, Ngawang Gendün-la,

Söl wa deb so lhen kye ye she tsöl

I request you please, bestow the simultaneous transcendental wisdom.

Yong khyab je tsün la mar söl wa deb

To the all pervading perfect, pure Guru, (Jampa Tenzin Trinley), I make requests.

H. H. Trijang Rinpoche

Lo zang gyäl wa kün gyi ye she ni

To (Kyabje Yongdzin Trijang Rinpoche), Losang Yeshe, you are the first among the upholders of the Buddha's stainless teachings.

CHIG DÜ DRI ME GYÄL TÄN D7IN PÄLTSO

You unify the wisdom of Je Tsongkhapa and the buddhas, and you emanate and safeguard mandala oceans without limit.

Rab jam kyıl khor gya tsho tro düi gön

At your feet, most precious Guru, I now make this request:

Drin Chän la mäi zhab la söl wa deb

Send forth to me waves of inspiring strength.

H. H. Serkong Rínpoche

Zung jug nyen gyü nor büi zö che nä

Jeweled treasure of the close lineage to the unified state.

Zung jug tse dir drub päi käl dän dor

By attaining the unified state in this very life, you liberate the fortunate.

Zung jug lam ten nga wang gen dün la

You who show the path to that unified state, Ngawang Gendün-la.

Söl wa deb so lhen kye ye she tsöl

I request you please, bestow the simultaneous transcendental wisdom.

H. H. Song Rinpoche

Lo zang gyäl wa do ngag chhö kyi tshül

With great admiration for your perseverance

Ma lü thug chü mä jung tsön drü kyi

In generating within your mind the entire method of the Conqueror Losang's sutra and tantra teachings;

Thub tän gyäl tshän dzin kä drin chän je

Venerable kind and skillful holder of the banner of Buddha's teachings:

Päi dän la mäi 7hab la sõi wa deb

I make requests at the holy feet of the glorious and magnificent Guru.

H. H. the Dalai Lama

 ${\sf N}$ ga wang lo zang gyäl tän nying pö sog

Noble heart with all the wisdom of the Conqueror,

Dzin kä gyäl chhen lab threng chhur wä tso

Principal embodiment of all the stainless teachings of the conquerors -

Si sum wang gyur tshung pa me päi si

Protector emanated from an ocean of infinite mandalas,

Nam par dröl wäi de la söl wa deb

To you, kind Guru Ngawang Losang (Tenzin Gyatso), I make requests

Lama Thubten Zopa Rínpoche

Thub tän chi dang khä par tsung kha päi

With your strong shoulders of learning and practice

Dri me tän päi gyäl tshän chhog kun tu

You patiently establish in all directions the stainless banner of

Dzug la zö dang shä drub pung pa ni

The Muni's teachings, especially the teachings of Lama Tsongkhapa.

H. H. Song Rinpoche

LO ZANG GYÄL WA DO NGAG CHHÖ KYI TSHÜL

With great admiration for your perseverance

Ma lü thug chü mä jung tsön drü kyi

In generating within your mind the entire method of the Conqueror Losang's sutra and tantra teachings;

Thub tän gyäl tshän dzin kä drin chän je

Venerable kind and skillful holder of the banner of Buddha's teachings:

Päl dän la mäi zhab la söl wa deb

I make requests at the holy feet of the glorious and magnificent Guru.

H. H. the Dalai Lama

Nga wang lo zang gyäl tän nying pö sog

Noble heart with all the wisdom of the Conqueror,

Dzin kä gyäl chhen lab threng chhur wä tso

Principal embodiment of all the stainless teachings of the conquerors -

Si sum wang gyur tshung pa me päi si

Protector emanated from an ocean of infinite mandalas,

Nam par dröl wäi de la söl wa deb

To you, kind Guru Ngawang Losang (Tenzin Gyatso), I make requests.

Lama Thubten Zopa Rinpoche

Thub tän chi dang khä par tsung kha päi

With your strong shoulders of learning and practice

DRI ME TÄN PÄI GYÄL TSHÄN CHHOG KUN TU

You patiently establish in all directions the stainless banner of

Dzug la zö dang shä drub pung pa ni

The Muni's teachings, especially the teachings of Lama Tsongkhapa.

Rab tän *thub tän zö pa*r söl wa deb I make requests to you, Thubten Zopa.

For **LC 43**, turn to p. 138.

Or continue with The Foundation of All Good Qualities below.

The Foundation of All Good Qualities (from Jorchö) ।पॅन'मन'गुन'गुन'गुन्पेन'यानिर'गुर'देन'रुन'है। ।र्स्य'पनिन'पङ्गेन'प'यार्थागुःस'प'रु। Rab tän thub tän zö par söl wa deb I make requests to you, Thubten Zopa.

Request to All Spiritual Friends

Rab jam sung rab kün la ta wäi mig

Eyes to view all the vast teachings,

Käl zang thar pa drö päi jug ngog chhog

Supreme gateway to liberation for the fortunate,

Tse wä kyö päi thab khä dzä pa yi

Using skillful means to lovingly subdue:

 S äl dzä she nyen nam la söl wa deb

To the illuminating spiritual friends, I make requests.

Päl dän la mäi nam par thar pa la

May I not arise heresy for even a second,

Kä chig tsam yang log ta mi kye zhing

About the actions of the glorious Guru

Chi dzä leg par thong wä mö gü kyi

May I regard whatever actions are done as pure

La mäi jin lab sem la jug par shog

With this devotion, may I receive the Guru's blessings in my heart.

For **LC 43**, turn to p. 139.

Or continue with **The Foundation of All Good Qualities** below.

The Foundation of All Good Qualities (from Jorchö)

 Y ön tän kün gyi zhir gyur drin chän je

The foundation of all good qualities is the kind and perfect, pure Guru;

Tshül zhin ten pa lam gyi tsa wa ru

Correct devotion to him is the root of the path.

|स्याद्ययाप्याप्याक्यः स्वाद्यः स्वादः स्वाद्यः स्वादः स्वादः

LEG PAR THONG NÄ BÄ PA DU MA YI

By clearly seeing this and applying great effort,

GÜ PA CHHEN PÖ TEN PAR JIN GYI LOB

Please bless me to rely upon him with great respect.

LÄN CHIG NYE PÄI DÄL WÄI TEN ZANG DI

Understanding that the precious freedom of this rebirth is found only once,

Shin tu nye ka dön chhen she gyur nä

Is greatly meaningful, and is difficult to find again,

Nyin tshän kün tu nying po len päi lo

Please bless me to generate the mind that unceasingly,

GYÜN CHHÄ ME PAR KYE WAR JIN GYI LOB

Day and night, takes its essence.

LÜ SOG YO WA CHHU YI CHHU BUR ZHIN

This life is as impermanent as a water bubble;

Nyur du jig päi chhi wa drän pa dang

Remember how quickly it decays and death comes.

Shi wäi je su lü dang drib ma zhin

After death, just like a shadow follows the body,

Kar nag lü drä chhi zhin drang wa la

The results of black and white karma follow.

Nge pa tän po nye nä nye päi tshog

Finding firm and definite conviction in this,

Thra zhing thra wa nam kyang pong ba dang

Please bless me always to be careful

GE TSHOG THA DAG DRUB PAR JE PA LA

To abandon even the slightest negativities

Tag tu bag dang dän par jin gyi lob

And accomplish all virtuous deeds.

134

१श्चित्रायश्चार्ये स्थान्य स्

मुन्य प्रस्ति स्त्रीत्र प्रस्ति स्त्रीत्र प्रस्ति स्त्र स्त

विट क्या श्रिमा श्री त्या त्ये त्या त्ये त्या त्ये त्या विष्ठ त्य

CHÄ PÄ MI NGOM DUG NGÄL KÜN GYI GO

Seeking samsaric pleasures is the door to all suffering:

Yı tän mi rung si päi phün tshog kyi

They are uncertain and cannot be relied upon.

Nye mig rig nä thar päi de wa la

Recognizing these shortcomings,

DÖN NYER CHHEN POR KYE WAR JIN GYI LOB

Please bless me to generate the strong wish for the bliss of liberation.

Nam dag sam pa de yi drang pa yi

Led by this pure thought,

Drän dang she zhin bag yi chhen po yi

Mindfulness, alertness, and great caution arise.

Tän päi tsa wa so sor thar pa la

The root of the teachings is keeping the pratimoksha vows:

Drub pa nying por je par jin gyi lob

Please bless me to accomplish this essential practice.

RANG NYI SI TSHOR LHUNG WA JI SHIN DU

Just as I have fallen into the sea of samsara.

Mar gyur dro wa kün kyang de dra war

So have all mother migratory beings.

Thong nä dro wa dröl wäi khur khyer wäi

Please bless me to see this, train in supreme bodhichitta,

JANG CHHUB SEM CHHOG JONG PAR JIN GYI LOB

And bear the responsibility of freeing migratory beings.

Sem tsam kye kyang tshül thrim nam sum la

Even if I develop only bodhichitta, but I don't practice the three types of morality,

GOM PA ME NA JANG CHHUB MI DRUB PAR

I will not achieve enlightenment.

LEG PAR THONG NÄ GYÄL SÄ DOM PA LA

With my clear recognition of this,

|पर्सेर-त.रेया.त्रा.स्रीय.त्रम्बीर-बीर्यास्या

।शुरु, कुरु, ता.भुे, चरु, चुरु, खेरु, सूचरु। ।ले. यादश्र केया. सहट बट्ट, देवेत्य. चढु, तास्त्रा। ।लर द्या. द्वेत्य. सहट, बट्ट, दवेत्य. चढु, त्यस्त्रा। ।स्या. पढु, त्या. सहट, खेरे हिर्ट, स. त्यस्ता।

वित्रः स्ट्रान्त्रः स्ट्रान्त्रः स्ट्रान्त्रः स्ट्रान्त्रः स्ट्रान्त्रः स्ट्रान्त्रः स्ट्रान्त्रः स्ट्रान्त्र । स्ट्रान्तः स्ट्रान्त्रः स्ट्रान्त्रः स्ट्रान्तः स्ट

|र्नेक्'र्न्स्यम्वातःइस्यमिष्ठसःश्चुतःयदेःमिष्ठ| |इस्य'र्नम'र्न्स्यस्य श्चेस्यस्य मुद्दस्य स्या |वर्ड्स्यस्य स्वेद्दस्य स्वेद्दस्य

|ने'क्ष'क्चुन'श्रेदे'श्लेद'र्ध'रेश'महिषाणी |माक्न'क्र्यश्चेदे'श्लेद'र्स्मण्यक्ष'मञ्जेष'णी Tsön pa drag pö lob par jin gyi lob

Please bless me to practice the bodhisattva vows with great energy.

LOG PÄI YÜL LA YENG WA ZHI JE CHING

Once I have pacified distractions to wrong objects

Yang dag dön la tshül zhin chö pa yi

And correctly analyzed the meaning of reality,

Zhi nä lhag thong zung du drel wäi lam

Please bless me to generate quickly within my mindstream

Nyur du gyü la kye war jin gyi lob

The unified path of calm abiding and special insight.

Thün mong lam jang nö du gyur pa na

Having become a pure vessel by training in the general path,

Theg pa kün gyi chhog gyur dor jei theg

Please bless me to enter

Käl zang kye böi jug ngog dam pa der

The holy gateway of the fortunate ones:

DE LAG NYI DU JUG PAR JIN GYI LOB

The supreme vajra vehicle.

DE TSHE NGÖ DRUB NAM NYI DRUB PÄI ZHI

At that time, the basis of accomplishing the two attainments

Nam dag dam tshig dom par sung wa la

Is keeping pure vows and samaya.

CHÖ MA MIN PÄI NGE PA NYE GYUR NÄ

As I have become firmly convinced of this,

Sog dang dö te sung war jin gyi lob

Please bless me to protect these vows and pledges like my life.

DE NÄ GYÜ DEI NYING PO RIM NYI KYI

Then, having realized the importance of the two stages,

Nä nam ji zhin tog nä tsön pa yi

The essence of the Vajrayana,

। श्रेन्यर वित्र स्था पर्युर स्थ्रीत प्रथा स्थ्र प्राप्त स्थ्र प्रयोग स्थ्र स्थ्र स्थ्र प्रयोग स्थ्र स्थ्य स्थ्र स्थ्य स्थ्र स्थ्य स्थ्र स्थ्य स्थ्र स्थ्र स्थ्य स्थ्य स्थ्र स्थ्र स्थ्य स्

|क्रेंचग्रुक्त्वाक्ष्यंव्यद्यक्ष्यः |यद्यव्यक्षेत्रक्ष्यःश्चेत्व्यद्यःश्चेत्रःक्ष्यः। |यद्यव्यक्षःश्चेत्वेत्वःव्यक्षःक्ष्यः। |क्रेंच्यक्षःक्षयःव्यक्षःव्यक्ष्यः।

Requests Recalling the Guru's Good Qualities
The Guru's good qualities according to the Vinaya

ਪৌর দেব বিদ্বানাব্য ক্রিমান্ত্রী মার্মান্তর ক্রিমান্তর ক্রেমান্তর ক্রিমান্তর ক্রমান্তর ক্রিমান্তর ক্র

Thün zhii näl jor chhog lä mi yel war

By practicing with great energy, never giving up the four sessions,

Dam päi sung zhin drub par jin gyi lob

Please bless me to realize the teachings of the holy Guru.

DE TAR LAM ZANG TÖN PÄI SHE NYEN DANG

Like that, may the gurus who show the noble path

 T shül zhin drub päi drog nam zhab tän ching

And the spiritual friends who practice it have long lives.

Chhi dang nang gi bar du chö päi tshog

Please bless me to pacify completely

Nye war zhi war jin gyi lab tu söl

All outer and inner hindrances.

Kye wa kün tu yang dag la ma dang

In all my lives, never separated from perfect gurus,

Dräl me chhö kyi päl la long chö ching

May I enjoy the magnificent Dharma.

Sa dang lam gyi yön tän rab dzog nä

By completing the qualities of the stages and paths,

DOR JE CHHANG GI GO PHANG NYUR THOB SHOG

May I quickly attain the state of Vajradhara.

Requests Recalling the Guru's Good Qualities

The Guru's good qualities according to the Vinaya

LC 43 YÖN TÄN JUNG NÄ TSHÜL THRIM GYA TSHO CHHE

Source of qualities, great ocean of moral discipline,

Mang thö nor büi tshog kyi yong su tam

Treasury brimming with jewels of much hearing,

NGUR MIG DZIN PA THUB WANG NYI PÄI JE

Master, second buddha clad in saffron,

Nä tän dül wa dzin la söl wa deb

Elder, Vinaya-holder, I make requests to you.

The Guru's good qualities according to the Mahayana

| मार 'र्र 'युक्' क' पर्र 'पर्र प्रमानिमार्थ 'प्रमा

| श्रेंक' प्रस्ति 'प्रके' पर्र 'प्रके' पर्वाचित्र 'प्रके' 'प्रके' पर्वाचित्र 'प्रके' पर्वाचित्र 'प्रके' पर्वाचित्र 'प्रके' 'प्रके'

The Guru's good qualities according to the Vajrayana । भूष्या अप्याया प्रायय प्रमाय प

Requests Recalling the Guru's Kindness
The Guru is kinder than all the buddhas

|ম্ম্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্র্মান্ত্রমান্ত্র্ম

The Guru's good qualities according to the Mahayana

You have the ten qualities suitable for one
Tön par ö päi yön tän chu dän pa
To teach the path of those gone to bliss.
Ma lü gyäl wäi dung tshob chhö kyi je

Lord of Dharma, representative of all conquerors,
THEG CHHOG GE WÄI SHE LA SÖL WA DEB
Mahayana virtuous friend, I make requests to you.

The Guru's good qualities according to the Vajrayana

LC 45 Go sum leg dam lo chhen zö dän drang You are wise, patient, honest,

YO DANG GYU ME NGAG DANG GYÜ SHE SHING Without pretense or guile, your three doors well-subdued.

DE NYI CHU ZUNG DRI DANG CHHÄ KHÄ PÄI

You have both sets of ten qualities, know mantra and tantra, and are skilled in drawing and explaining;

Dor je dzin päi tso la söl wa deb Foremost vajra holder, I make requests to you.

Requests Recalling the Guru's Kindness The Guru is kinder than all the buddhas

LC 46 SANG GYÄ DRANG ME JÖN PÄ MA THÜL WÄI

To those untamed by countless past buddhas,

MA RUNG DÜL KÄI NYIG DÜ DRO WA LA

The unruly migrators of this degenerate age who are difficult to subdue,

De sheg Lam zang ji zhin tön pa yi You accurately show the good way of those gone to bliss. ।श्चित्रासम्बर्धियारा.इ.१४४.जास्त्रा.च.उट्टेयरा।

The Guru is even kinder than Shakyamuni Buddha

श्चितःसतः हैं सः तुषाश्चितः स्वार्यः त्याः स्वार्यः स्वर्यः स्वार्यः स्वार्यः स्वार्यः स्वार्यः स्वरं स्

Even the Guru's family, animals, and so forth are a higher object of offering than all the buddhas

भिन्न अस्ति विवास है उद या वास्ता वा तरीय । विद्या स्त्री वा स् विद्या स्त्री वा स्

Requests Expressing the Guru's Qualities
The Guru's outer qualities

বিশ্বনিশ্বামাস্কু'নামুমাক্রমাক্রী'বর্দিমার্থী

বিশ্বমানমাস্কু'বধুঝান্ত্রমার্থি বেই স্ক্রীনাথমা

বিশ্বমানমাস্কু'বধুঝান্ত্রমার্থি বেই স্ক্রীনাথমা

Kyab gön thug je chän la söl wa deb Compassionate refuge savior, I make requests to you.

The Guru is even kinder than Shakyamuni Buddha

LC 47 Thub päi nyi ma dü kyi nub Gur te

When, because of the times, the sun of the Conqueror sets,

Gön kyab me päi dro wa mang po la

You enact the deeds of a conqueror

Gyäl wäi dzä pa nye war drub dzä päi

For the many migrators who lack a savior refuge.

Kyab gön thug je chän la söl wa deb

Compassionate refuge savior, I make requests to you.

Even the Guru's family, animals, and so forth are a higher object of offering than all the buddhas

LC 48 DÜ SUM CHHOG CHÜI GYÄL WA THAM CHÄ LÄ

Even one of your hair-pores is for us

Gang gi ba püi bu ga chig tsam yang

A field of merit more highly praised

Dag chag sö nam zhing du leg ngag päi

Than all the conquerors of three times and ten directions.

Kyab gön thug je chän la söl wa deb

Compassionate refuge savior, I make requests to you.

Requests Expressing the Guru's Qualities

The Guru's outer qualities

LC 49 DE SHEG KU SUM GYÄN GYI KHOR LO NI

Adorned with a sugata's three bodies and ornamental wheels,

Thab khä gyu thrül dra wäi jo geg lä

You manifest from an alluring net of skillful means

।য়ৢয়য়য়ড়ৢয়য়ৢয়য়য়ৄয়য়ৼৢয়য়ৼৢঢ়য়য় ।য়ৢয়য়য়ড়ৢয়য়ৢয়য়ৼৢয়য়ৼৢয়য়ৼৢঢ়য়য়

The Guru's inner qualities

वित्रिंगुःसुरावस्याः भुःसित्र्याः यार्थयः वित्राः भित्राः भित्राः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्व वित्रिंगुःसुरावस्य स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वयः स्वय वित्रिंगुःसुरावस्य स्वयः स

The Guru's secret qualities

गुरु-आद्येद-प्याप्तेद-प्रयोद-प्याप्तेद-प्रयोद-प्याप्तेद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्याप्तेद-प्रयोद-प्याप्तेद-प्रयोद-प्य-प्रयोद-प्य-प्रयोद-प्य-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रय-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्रयोद-प्य-प्रयोद-प्य-प्य-प्रयोद-प्य-प्रयोद-प्य-प्य

The Guru's suchness qualities |ଶ୍ରୁସଂୟିଟ୍ୟୁଣ୍ଟ କ୍ରୁଷ୍ୟ ସମ୍ବଦ୍ୟସ୍ଥିୟ ସଂସ୍କୃଷ୍ଟ Tha mäl tshül Gyi dro wa dren dzä päi In ordinary form to lead all beings.

Kyab gön thug je chän la söl wa deb

Compassionate refuge savior, I make requests to you.

The Guru's inner qualities

LC 50 KHYÖ KYI PHUNG KHAM KYE CHHE YÄN LAG NAM Your aggregates, elements, sources, and limbs

DE SHEG RIG NGA YAB YUM SEM PA DANG

Are in nature the sugatas and consorts of the five lineages,

Thro wöi wang pöi rang zhin chhog sum gyi **Bodhisattvas, and wrathful protectors.**

Dag nyi la ma chhog la söl wa deb

Supreme Guru, in nature the Three Jewels, I make requests to you.

The Guru's secret qualities

LC 51 KÜN KHYEN YE SHE RÖL PA LÄ JUNG WÄI

Arising from the play of omniscient transcendental wisdom,

Kyıl khor khor lo je wäi dag nyı de

You are the essence of ten million mandala cycles.

Rig gyäi khyab dag dor je dzin päi tso

Pervading lord of a hundred buddha families, foremost vajra holder,

Zung jug dang pöi gön la söl wa deb

Unified primordial savior, I make requests to you.

The Guru's suchness qualities

LC 52 DRIB ME LHÄN KYE GA WÄI RÖL PA DANG

Unobscured, inseparable from the play of simultaneous joy,

। বৃত্তী মার্ম নার্দ্র বার্ম শ্রের শ্রার শ্রী নের বা । ব্রির মার্ম মার্ম ব্রার শ্রার শ্রার শ্রী নার বা । ব্রার ক্রির ক্রির শ্রার শ

Special One-Pointed Request

। विंद्र ते स्वाया विंद्र ते प्या देश स्वाया विंद्र ते प्या देश स्वाया विंद्र ते प्या देश स्वाया विंद्र ते स्वाय विंद्र ते प्या देश स्वाय विंद्र ते स्वय विंद्र ते स्वाय विंद्र

Receiving the Inspiration of the Four Empowerments
|
ने सुर অব বাৰ্ডা ব

Yer me tän yo kün khyab kün gyi dag

Pervading everything in motion and at rest;

Thog ma tha dräl kün zang dön dam gyi

The nature of all things, free from beginning or end,

Jang Chhub sem ngö khyö la söl wa deb

All good actual ultimate bodhichitta; I make requests to you.

Special One-Pointed Request

LC 53 KHYÖ NI LA MA KHYÖ NI YI DAM

You are the Guru, you are the yidam,

KHYÖ NI KHA DRO CHHÖ KYONG TE

You are the dakinis and Dharma protectors.

Deng nä zung te jang chhub bar du

From now until enlightenment I shall seek no other refuge than you.

Khyö min kyab zhän mi tshöl wä

In this life, the bardo, and all future lives,

DI DANG BAR DO CHHI MÄI THAR YANG

Hold me with your hook of compassion;

Thug jei chag kyü zung dzö la

Free me from samsara and nirvana's fears,

Si zhii jig dröl ngö drub kün tsöl

Grant all attainments,

Tän gyi drog dzö bar chö sung (3x)

Be my constant friend and guard me from interferences. (3x)

Receiving the Inspiration of the Four Empowerments

LC 54 DE TAR LÄN SUM SÖL WA TAB PÄI THÜ

By the force of having thus requested three times,

La mäi ku sung thug kyi nä nam lä

Nectar and light rays - white, red and dark blue -

| न्युंश्वर्त्वे वे अश्वर्या अश्वर्या विष्ठ्वा विद्वर्त्त के विष्ठ्व विद्वर्त्त के विद्वर्त के विद्वर्त्त के विद्वर्त के विद्वर्त्त के विद्वर्त के विद्वर्त्त के विद्वर्त के विद्वर्त्त के विद्वर्त्त के विद्वर्त के

For the **Tsog Offering** (**LC 55)**, turn to p. 154.

If you are not performing the tsog offering, continue with the Lam-Rim Prayer (LC 84) on p. 188.

Or continue with the **mantra recitation** on the next page.

Dü TSI Ö ZER KAR MAR THING GA SUM

Stream forth from the places of my Guru's body,
speech, and mind,

RIM DANG CHIG CHAR JUNG NÄ DAG NYI KYI

And dissolve into my own three places – one by one and altogether.

Nä sum rim dang chig char thim pa lä

The four obstacles are purified, the four pure
empowerments

Drib zhi dag ching nam dag wang zhi thob And the four kayas are attained.

Ku zhi thob ching la ma nyi pa zhig I am blessed by a replica of the Guru

GYE ZHIN THIM PÄ JIN GYI LAB PAR GYUR That happily dissolves into me.

For the Tsog Offering (LC 55), turn to p. 155.

If you are not performing the tsog offering, continue with the Lam-Rim Prayer (LC 84) on p. 189.

Or continue with the **mantra recitation** on the next page.

Mantra Recitation¹⁸

Visualize that the Guru enters your heart and then recite the mantras of the root guru and the others.

His Holiness the Dalai Lama's name mantra

। अँ खू गु रु नई इ.र. भ गोड्र सु अ है पू र न इ.र. य सु इ.र. यम सुड्डे हुं हुं।

Lama Zopa Rínpoche's name mantra

क्षेष्युःगुःरुःगर्इःइःसुःनेःवार्यानान्नःहेःस्रःहे।

Lama Tsongkhapa's name mantra

अँष्युत्तु रुपई इर सुया है गैहि सेड्डे हुं।

Shakyamuni Buddha's mantra

55:घ। केंग्सु ने सुने सन् सुने पो सूनू।

Yamantaka mantra

क्षें द्वेः श्वे भे गो द्वा न द्वा यत्।

Heruka mantra

क्षें भी नई हे हे उन्ने हैं हैं यत द मीदे हैं य पे स रे यूट्टा



Visualize that the Guru enters your heart and then recite the mantras of the root guru and the others.

His Holiness the Dalai Lama's name mantra

OM AH GURU VAJRADHARA VAGINDRA SUMATI SHASANA DHARA SAMUDRA SHRI BHADRA SARVA SIDDHI HUM HUM (21x)

Lama Zopa Rínpoche's name mantra

OM AH GURU VAJRADHARA MUNI SHASANA KSHANTI SARVA SIDDHI HUM HUM (21x)

Lama Tsongkhapa's name mantra

OM AH GURU VAJRADHARA SUMATI KIRTI SIDDHI HUM (7x)

Shakyamuni Buddha's mantra

TADYATHA OM MUNE MUNE MAHA MUNEYE SVAHA (7x)

Yamantaka mantra

OM HRIH SHTRIH VIKRITANANA HUM PHAT (7x)

Heruka mantra

OM SHRI VAJRA HE HE RU RU KAM HUM HUM PHAT DAKINI JALA SHAMVARAM SVAHA (7x)

Guhyasamaja mantra

क्षेष्युः नई क्वेग द्वे द्वे।

Vajrayogini mantra

क्षेंकेंकेंक्ष्म न्या व्यवस्था वहां स्वह्म क्षेत्रे को वहां में केंक्षे केंक्

Vajradhara mantra

क्षेष्युः गु रु नई हू रु है।

The mantra of the vajra holy body, speech, and mind of all the buddhas

के जुः हैं।

Dedication prayer

|दम्,च.च.व्रुच,क्येर.स.जैस.त। |थ.स.सटस.क्येस.दचीच.क्रीर.यश| |२म्,च.च.ट्र.लुस.श्रीर.टे.चट्या।

1रे.लु.ज.ज.ज्यूर.तर्स्या

If you are not performing the tsog offering, continue with the Lam-Rim Prayer (*LC 84*) on p. 188.

Guhyasamaja mantra

OM AH VAJRA DHRIK HUM HUM (7x)

Vajrayogini mantra

OM OM OM SARVA BUDDHA DAKINIYE VAJRA VARNANIYE VAJRA VAIROCHANIYE HUM HUM HUM PHAT PHAT PHAT SVAHA (21x)

Vajradhara mantra

OM AH [GURU] VAJRADHARA HUM (7x)

The mantra of the vajra holy body, speech, and mind of all the buddhas

OM AH HUM (7x)

Dedication prayer

GE WA DI YI NYUR DU DAG

Through the merits of these virtuous actions

La ma sang gyä drub gyur nä

May I quickly attain the state of a Guru-Buddha

Dro wa chig kyang ma lü pa

And lead all living beings, without exception,

DE YI SA LA GÖ PAR SHOG

Into that enlightened state.

If you are not performing the tsog offering, continue with the Lam-Rim Prayer (*LC 84*) on p. 189.

Lama Chöpa Tsog Offering

Transforming the offerings

क्षे प्रुः हुँ। । यम मासुसा

योट्ट प्राप्त स्थान स्यान स्थान स्य

|गुरानबरासक्री| |बिरानस्यावस्याद्धी |बिरानस्यावस्याद्धी |गुरानस्यावस्याद्धी

Lama Chöpa Tsog Offering

Transforming the offerings

LC 55 OM AH HUM (3x)

Ngo wo ye she la nam pa nang chhö dang chhö dzä so söi nam pa je lä wang po drug gi chö yül du de tong gi ye she khyä par chän kye pä sa dang bar nang nam khäi khyön tham chä yong su khyab pä chhi nang sang wäi chhö trin dam dzä chän zig sam gyi mi khyab pä gang war gyur

Pure clouds of outer, inner, and secret offering substances pervade the reaches of space, earth, and sky, spreading out inconceivably. In nature they are transcendental wisdom, in aspect inner offerings and the individual offering substances. As enjoyments of the six senses, they function to generate the special transcendental wisdom of bliss and voidness.

LC 56 E MA HO YE SHE RÖL PA CHHE

E MA HO In the grand play of transcendental wisdom,

Zhing kham tham chä dor jei zhing

All realms are vajra fields,

Nä nam dor jei pho drang chhe

And all abodes majestic vajra palaces.

Kün zang chhö trin gya tsho bar

Oceans of clouds of Samantabhadra offerings blaze forth.

नियान्यःस्वायन्त्रम्यःस्वयःस्वा निर्मायःस्वायन्त्रम्यःस्वयःस्वा निर्मायःस्वायन्त्रम्यःस्वयःस्वा निर्मायःस्वायन्त्रम्यःस्वयःस्वा निर्मायःस्वायन्त्रम्यःस्वयःस्वा

।हैं। श्र्रींशगुरुष्ठेर्न्ति केंश्रित्ता ।श्रुंद्रिंशे स्वित्त्वित्त्वित्त्वित्त्वित्त्व्या ।श्रुंद्रिंशे स्वित्त्व्यत्त्र्यत्त्रेश्चेत्त्वा ।श्रुंद्रिंशे स्वित्त्व्यत्त्र्यत्त्रेश्चेत्त्व्यत्त्वित्त्वा ।श्रुंद्रिंशे स्वित्त्व्यत्त्र्यत्त्रेश्चेत्त्व्या ।श्रुंद्रिंशे स्वित्त्व्यत्त्र्यत्त्रेश्चेत्त्व्यत्त्वयत्त्व्यत्त्व्यत्त्व्यत्त्व्यत्त्व्यत्त्व्यत्त्व्यत्त्व्यत्त्वयत्त्वत्त्वयत्तत्त्य

पि.यो.योश्वीं यहूर् श्रु.श्रूर्ययम् ।श्रुर्याण्यां श्रुर्ययम् ह्या स्थ्याः ।श्रुर्याण्यां श्रुर्ययम् श्रुर्याः ।श्रुर्याण्यां श्रुर्याः श्रुर्याः ।श्रुर्याः योश्वाः यथाः LC 57 LONG CHÖ DÖ GÜI PÄL DANG DÄN

Objects are endowed with every glory,

Chü nam pa wo pa mo ngö

All beings are actual dakas and dakinis,

MA DAG THRÜL PÄI MING YANG ME

There is not even the word 'impurity' or 'mistaken';

Dag pa rab jam ba zhig go

All is infinitely pure.

LC 58 HUM TRÖ KÜN NYER ZHI CHHÖ KÜI NGANG

HUM Within the dharmakaya, where all mental fabrications are stilled,

LUNG ME YO ZHING BAR WÄI TENG

Above a turbulent wind and blazing fire,

MI GÖI GYE PU SUM GYI KHAR

Is a tripod of three human heads.

AH TSHÄN DÄN THÖ PA KA PA LAR

AH Within a proper human skullcup,

OM DZÄ NAM SO SOR BAR WAR GYUR

OM Each substance brilliantly shines.

DE DAG TENG NÄ OM AH HUM

Above them are OM AH HUM.

LC 59 KHA DOG ZI JI SO SOR BAR

Each sparkles with brilliant color.

Lung yö me bar dzä nam zhu

Wind moves, fire blazes, the substances melt and boil.

Khöl wä lang pa chher yö pä

Vapor swirls up strongly.

Yi ge sum lä ö zer tshog

Causing hosts of light rays to emanate from the three letters

सिंग्यानस्य प्रस्थानस्य स्टिन्स्य । वर्त्त्रस्य वर्ष्य । वर्त्त्रस्य वर्ष्य । वर्त्त्रस्य । वर्ष्य । वर्य । वर्ष्य । वर्ष । वर्ष्य । वर्ष्य । वर्ष । वर्ष्य । वर्य । वर्ष्य । वर्ष्य ।

Invocation

विचक्राक्ष्यं चर्चाक्षर स्थान्य क्ष्यं विचक्राक्ष्यं विचक्रक्ष्यं विचक्राक्ष्यं विचक्राक्ष्यं विचक्राक्ष्यं विचक्राक्ष्यं विचक्राक्ष्यं विचक्रित् विचक्ष्यं विचक्रित् विचक्रित्

LC 60 CHHOG CHUR THRÖ PÄ DOR JE SUM

Into the ten directions, drawing back the three vajras

Dü tsir chä nam chän drang nä

And nectar, which dissolve into the respective letters.

So sor yi ge sum thim pä

They melt into nectar and blend with the essences.

DÜ TSIR 7HU NÄ CHÜ DANG DRE

Purified, transformed, and increased,

Jang tog bar jä E MA HO

E MA HO, it becomes an ocean

DÖ GÜI PÄL BAR GYA TSHOR GYUR

Gleaming with the glory of everything desired.

OM AH HUM (3x)

Invocation

LC 61 Thug jei dag nyi tsa gyü la ma dang

Root and lineage gurus in the nature of compassion,

 Y ı dam lha tshog kyab nä kön chhog sum

Assembly of yidams and deities, Three Jewels of refuge,

Pa wo kha dro chhö kyong sung mäi tshog

Heros, dakinis, hosts of protectors and guardians:



CHÄN DREN CHHÖ PÄI NÄ DIR SHEG SU SÖL

I request you to come to this offering site.

LC 62 Chhi nang sang wäi chhö trin gya tshöi ü

Amidst an ocean of clouds of outer, inner, and secret offerings,

Rin chhen lä drub dze päi dän thri la

On a beautiful throne made of precious gems,

Zhab sen ö chhag tän par 7hug nä kyang.

Firmly place your radiant feet,

Drub chhog dag la dö güi ngö drub tsöl

Supreme siddha, and grant me every desired attainment.



Presentation of the actual tsog offering

विर्देत्-त्रमुद्ये-त्यवावा-क्रेयायाः क्रियाः क्रियाः क्रियाः क्रियाः क्रियाः क्रियाः क्रियाः क्रियाः क्रियाः क

Presentation of the actual tsog offering

LC 63 HO TING DZIN NGAG DANG CHHAG GYÄ JIN LAB PÄI HO Blessed by samadhi, mantra, and mudra,

Zag me dü tsii tshog chhö gya tsho di

This offering feast of an ocean of uncontaminated nectar

Tsa gyü la mäi tshog nam nye chhir bül

We offer to please you hosts of root and lineage gurus.



OM AH HUM

DÖ GÜI PÄL LA RÖL PÄ TSHIM DZÄ NÄ

Content by enjoying an abundance of everything desirable,



E MA HO JIN LAB CHHAR CHHEN BAB TU SÖL E MA HO Please let fall a great rain of blessings.

Additional offering verse to Vajrayogini or Heruka*

HO TING DZIN NGAG DANG CHHAG GYÄ JIN LAB PÄI HO Blessed by samadhi, mantra, and mudra,

Zag me dü tsii tshog chhö gya tsho di



This offering feast of an ocean of uncontaminated nectar

🙇 Näl jor wang möi [*Khorlo Dampa] lha tshog nye chhir bül

We offer to please you [*Heruka] hosts of powerful yogini deities



OM AH HUM

DÖ GÜI PÄL LA RÖL PÄ TSHIM DZÄ NÄ

Content by enjoying an abundance of everything desirable,



E MA HO KHA CHÖ NGÖ DRUB TSÄL DU SÖL



E MA HO Please bestow the attainments of celestial enjoyment.

|क्रेंश हैं।
|क्रेंश हें।
|क्रेंश हें।
|क्रेंश हें।
|क्रेंश हें।
|क्रेंश हें।
|क्रेंश हें।

|इंश प्रेट.यहूर.क्रेयाय.रट.सिया.मिय.वुर.यप्रेययाता।

LC 64 HO TING DZIN NGAG DANG CHHAG GYÄ JIN LAB PÄI HO Blessed by samadhi, mantra, and mudra,

Zag me dü tsii tshog chhö gya tsho di



This offering feast of an ocean of uncontaminated nectar

Yı dam lha tshog khor chä nye chhir bül

We offer to please you hosts of yidams, deities, and your retinues.



OM AH HUM

Dö güi päl la röl pä tshim dzä nä Content by enjoying an abundance of everything desirable,



E MA HO NGÖ DRUB CHHAR CHHEN BAB TU SÖL **E MA HO Please let fall a great rain of attainments.**

LC 65 HO TING DZIN NGAG DANG CHHAG GYÄ JIN LAB PÄI HO Blessed by samadhi, mantra, and mudra, Zag me dü tsii tshog chhö gya tsho di



This offering feast of an ocean of uncontaminated nectar 🚨 Kön chhog rin chhen tshog nam nye chhir bül We offer to please you hosts of precious jewels of refuge.



OM AH HUM

3 times*

Dö güi päl la röl pä tshim dzä nä Content by enjoying an abundance of everything desirable,



E MA HO DAM CHHÖ CHHAR CHHEN BAB TU SÖL E MA HO Please let fall a great rain of holy Dharma.

LC 66 HO TING DZIN NGAG DANG CHHAG GYÄ JIN LAB PÄI HO Blessed by samadhi, mantra, and mudra, Zag me dü tsii tshog chhö gya tsho di This offering feast of an ocean of uncontaminated nectar |आयतः तर्में क्रिंग क्षेत्रः त्या व्या क्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्यः वरः

। कुंश प्रेरावह्त्य क्रिया यक्ता क्ष्या क्य

Recite LC 63-LC 67 three times or more.

The Extra Tsog Offering Verses are on p. 270.

^{*}When chanting these verses slowly, the sound of both the bell and damaru are offered when chanting OM AH HUM. When these verses are chanted quickly, as is often done the second and third repetitions, only the sound of the bell is offered.



Kha dro chhö kyong tshog nam nye chr bül We offer to please you hosts of dakinis and Dharma protectors.



OM AH HUM

Dö güi päl la röl pä tshim dzä nä

Content by enjoying an abundance of everything desirable,



E MA HO THRIN LÄ CHHAR CHHEN BAB TU SÖL E MA HO please let fall a great rain of enlightened activities.

LC 67 HO TING DZIN NGAG DANG CHHAG GYÄ JIN LAB PÄI HO Blessed by samadhi, mantra, and mudra,

Zag me dü tsii tshog chhö gya tsho di



This offering feast of an ocean of uncontaminated nectar

🙇 ${\sf M}$ a gyur sem chän tshog nam nye chhir bül

We offer to please you hosts of mother sentient beings.



OM AH HUM

Dö güi päl la röl pä tshim dzä nä

Content by enjoying an abundance of everything desirable,



E MA HO THRÜL NANG DUG NGÄL ZHI GYUR CHIG E MA HO please dispel the suffering of deceptive appearances.

Recite **LC 63–LC 67** three times or more.

*When chanting these verses slowly, the sound of both the bell and damaru are offered when chanting OM AH HUM. When these verses are chanted quickly, as is often done the second and third repetitions, only the sound of the bell is offered.

The Extra Tsog Offering Verses are on p. 271.

OM GURU BUDDHA BODHISATTVA DHARMAPALA SAPARIVARA ARGHAM (PADYAM, PUSHPE, DHUPE, ALOKE, GANDHE, NAIVIDYA, SHAPTA) PRATICCHA HUM **SVAHA**

OM GURU BUDDHA BODHISATTVA DHARMAPALA SAPARIVARA OM AH HUM

LC 68 is on p. 170.

Recite the Praise in Eight Lines to Heruka and Vajra Varahi. With each HUM HUM PHAT, ring the bell and dorje sharply 3 times.



🏵 Praise in Eight Lines

क्षें चर्ड्य खूर द्यव चेंदे द्वा दर्य कुता दर्य हुं हुं यत्।

क्षें नम्भयान के राधेवे से निरासक्या यदे वित्र हुं हुं यत्।

क्षें रयायरे रेंद्रायम् ये प्रवादा प्राप्त स्वाद्ध हुं हुं यत्।

कें अके न इस पर गर्डे नाय कें तहे नाय पा ल्या हूं हूं पत्।

क्षें क्षेट स्वाध्वा वे त्वर वदे वें न बेर उद हुं हुं यत्।

क्षेंन्याः सुः विवायः वार्नेरयः अत्रः न्रः विः तुः विदेशः हुः हुः धत्।

OM GURU BUDDHA BODHISATTVA DHARMAPALA SAPARIVARA ARGHAM (PADYAM, PUSHPE, DHUPE, ALOKE, GANDHE, NAIVIDYA, SHAPTA) PRATICCHA HUM SVAHA

OM GURU BUDDHA BODHISATTVA DHARMAPALA SAPARIVARA OM AH HUM

LC 68 is on p. 171.

Recite the **Praise in Eight Lines** to Heruka and Vajra Varahi. With each HUM HUM PHAT, ring the bell and dorje sharply 3 times.



Praise in Eight Lines

OM CHOM DÄN PA WÖI WANG CHHUG LA CHHAG TSHÄL HUM **HUM PHAT**

OM I prostrate to the bhagavan, lord of the brave ones **HUM HUM PHAT**

- OM KÄL PA CHHEN PÖI ME DANG NYAM PÄI Ö HUM HUM PHAT OM To you whose brilliance equals the fire that ends a great eon HUM HUM PHAT
- OM RÄL PÄI CHÖ PÄN MI ZÄ PA DANG DÄN HUM HUM PHAT OM To you who have an inexhaustible crowning top-knot HUM HUM PHAT
- OM CHHE WA NAM PAR TSIG PA JIG PA ZHÄL HUM HUM PHAT OM To you with bared fangs and a wrathful face **HUM HUM PHAT**
- OM TONG THRAG CHHAG NI BAR WÄI Ö ZER CHÄN HUM HUM PHAT OM To you whose thousand arms blaze with light **HUM HUM PHAT**

OM Dra tva thag deng dung dang khatvang dtin HUM **HUM PHAT**

OM To you who hold an ax, an uplifted noose, a spear, and a skull-staff HUM HUM PHAT

168

ऒॱॾॣॴॱऒॱय़ॴॺॱय़ढ़ॱढ़ॱज़ॾढ़ॱढ़ॾॕढ़ॱय़ॱड़ढ़ॱड़ॗऀॱॷ॔*ॱ*ॺढ़ऻ क्षें भ्रु के म दुन या नियोगाया सबस सर्दन त्या वर्दन हुं हुं पत्। ऒ॔ॱढ़ॺॻऻॺॱॺॱॸॖॻऻॺॱॺढ़ॱॸऺॻॸॱॿॖॗऀॻऻॱॺॎॺॺॱॻऻॺॖॺॱॻॖॏॺॱऄॱॿॖॸॱड़ॗॕॱड़ॗऀॱॺ_{ढ़}ऻ ऒ॔ॱय़ॻॖॖ॔ॸॱय़॓॔ढ़ॆॱढ़ॾॆॻऻॴय़ॱॿॴॴॶॸॱड़ॕॱॾॆॱक़ॖऺॴऄ॔ॴढ़ॾॴॴॱड़ॗॕॱड़ॗॕॱॺढ़ऻ कें र्रेहे यान्य प्रबुवाय वावय मुख्य हो सुवान्य प्रवृत्त सुवा स्व कें गितु अ कें वि केंद्रे गा बुग्र गो श कंट रा पा क्री या पर अर्ध ५ हैं हैं पत्। क्षे.चर्रे. इश्वासीया. द्वर स्रेशातवाया विषे. मी. हिंयावायवा सीया हैं. हैं. त्या क्षें सुया चेत् सेत्रा चेत् सेत्रा चेत् गाुम त्यरा मुया हुं हुं पत्। औं र्रे हे यग में श्वेर चेर वर्रे र रन्य साथ वर्र र हुं हुं यता

OM TAG GI PAG PÄI NA ZA DZIN PA CHÄN HUM HUM PHAT

OM To you who wears a tigerskin cloth HUM HUM PHAT

OM KU CHHEN DÜ KHA GEG THAR DZÄ LA DÜ HUM HUM PHAT

OM I bow to you whose great smoke-colored body ends all obstructions HUM HUM PHAT

OM Chom dän dä ma dor je phag mo la chhag tshäl HUM HUM Phat

OM I prostrate to the bhagavati, Vajra Varahi HUM HUM PHAT OM PHAG MA RIG MÄI WANG CHHUG KHAM SUM GYI MI TUB HUM HUM PHAT

OM To the queen of the female arya practitioners, invincible in the three realms HUM HUM PHAT

OM JUNG PÖI JIG PA THAM CHÄ DOR JE CHHEN PÖ JOM HUM HUM PHAT

OM To you who destroys all fears of evil spirits with your great diamond-like means HUM HUM PHAT

OM DOR JEI DÄN ZHUG ZHÄN GYI MI THUB WANG JE CHÄN HUM HUM PHAT

OM To you whose eyes empower those who sit upon the diamond throne not to be conquered by anyone HUM HUM PHAT OM TUM MO THRO MÖI ZUG KYI TSHANG PA KEM PAR DZÄ HUM HUM PHAT

OM To you whose wrathful body of inner fire can desiccate Brahma HUM HUM PHAT

OM DÜ NAM TRAG CHING KEM PÄ ZHÄN GYI CHHOG LÄ GYÄL HUM HUM PHAT

OM To you who terrify and dry up all demons and thus can vanquish all other forces HUM HUM PHAT

OM Mug je reng je mong je kün lä nam par gyäl HUM HUM PHAT

OM To you who triumph over all that can make one ill-tempered, excited, or stupefied HUM HUM PHAT

OM DOR JE PHAG MO JOR CHHEN DÖ WANG MA LA DÜ HUM HUM PHAT

OM I bow to Vajrvarahi, the great yogini, lady with power over desire HUM HUM PHAT

Offering the tsog to the master

जि.स.स्.क्ष्म्यात्रः स्त्राच्यः स्त्रः स्त्

The master's reply

Taste the tsog. If you like, you may do long life prayers and/or protector prayers here. An optional tea offering is on p. 272.

Offering the tsog to the master

LC 68 E MA HO TSHOG KYI KHOR LO CHHE E MA HO, the great ritual feast,

Dü sum de sheg sheg shül te

Path of the three times' sugatas,

Ngö drub ma lü jung wäi nä

Is the source of all attainments.

DE TAR SHE NÄ PA WO CHHE

Understanding this, great hero,

Nam par tog päi sem bor nä

Abandoning superstitious conceptions,

Tshog kyi khor lor gyün du röl

Always delight in the ritual feast.

AH LA LA HO

The master's reply

LC 69 OM DOR JE SUM YER ME PÄI DAG

OM I am inseparable from the three vajras

Rang nyi la ma lhar säl nä

And visualize myself as a Guru-Yidam.

AH ZAG ME YE SHE DÜ TSI DI

AH This uncontaminated wisdom nectar,

HUM JANG CHHUB SEM LÄ YO ME PAR

HUM without moving from bodhichitta,

LÜ NÄ LHA NAM TSHIM CHHIR RÖL

I enjoy to satisfy the deities within my body.

AH HO MAHA SUKHA

Taste the tsog. If you like, you may do long life prayers and/or protector prayers here. An optional tea offering is on p. 272.

As the tsog offerings are distributed at this point, recite various prayers (such as *Song of the Spring Queen*, to request realizations). Once distributed, collect the leftover tsog from the assembly.

Song of the Spring Queen

हूँ। ने प्रबंध प्राप्तियायाया वस्य उत् दरा |अविदःदर्भे:८८:द्रे:अविदःदर्भे:अ। |गुरु:व:वन्वाःर्रे:वार्रेवःव:वन्देवरा |वर्-वासर्केषाःवान्त्रीकायदेःके:रुःग |पर्ने'पर्यास्त्रेंस्यायापद्ग्रेत्रातुर्यात्र्या किंगानिकारुर्वेदसः ह्येन्यस्थितः दे। १षायाय। यायार्ने। षाषीष्यः षामयीर्ने। । इ.सेर. सायव वर्षेतु क्रियाश इसस ग्रीश |पर्रे प्रथाय|वेषायायाययाग्रादायहिं।

हुँ। ने प्रविष्णायिषायाया श्रम्या अन्तान्ता । विषया में प्रमानियायाया श्रम्या । As the tsog offerings are distributed at this point, recite various prayers (such as *Song of the Spring Queen*, to request realizations). Once distributed, collect the leftover tsog from the assembly.

Song of the Spring Queen

LC 70 HUM DE ZHIN SHEG PA THAM CHÄ DANG HUM All you tathagatas,

Pa wo dang ni näl jor ma Heroes and yoginis,

Kha dro dang ni kha dro ma Dakas and dakinis.

Kün la dag ni söl wa deb

We make request to you all.

De wa chhog la gye päi he ru ka Heruka who enjoys supreme bliss,

De wä rab nyö ma la nyen jä nä

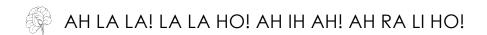
Approach the bliss-intoxicated lady,

Chho ga zhin du long chö pa yi ni

And through enjoyment, according to the rite,

Lhän kye de wäi jor wa la zhug so

Enter into the union of innate bliss.



Dri me kha dröi tshog nam kyi

Host of immaculate dakinis

Tse wä zig la lä kün dzö

Look upon us with love, and grant all attainments.

LC 71 HUM DE ZHIN SHEG PA THAM CHÄ DANG
HUM All you tathagatas,
PA WO DANG NI NÄL JOR MA
Heroes and yoginis,

निक्के न्यान्य वर्षेत्र क्षेत्र स्यान्य वर्षेत्र म्यान्य वर्षेत्र स्यान्य वर्षेत्र स्यान्य वर्षेत्र स्यान्य वर्षेत्र स्यान्य वर्षेत्र स्यान्य स्याव्य स्याव्य

Kha dro dang ni kha dro ma **Dakas and dakinis,**

Kün la dag ni söl wa deb

We make request to you all.

DE WA CHHEN PÖ YI NI RAB KYÖ PÄ

As the mind is strongly moved by great bliss,

LÜ NI KÜN TU YO WÄI GAR GYI NI

The body sways in dance,

Chhag gyäi pä mar röl päi de wa chhe

May the bliss enjoying the mudra's lotus

Näl jor ma tshog nam la chhö par dzö

Be offered to the hosts of yoginis.



AH LA LA! LA LA HO! AH IH AH! AH RA LI HO!

Dri me kha dröi tshog nam kyi

Host of immaculate dakinis

Tse wä zig la lä kün dzö

Look upon us with love, and grant all attainments.

LC 72 HUM DE ZHIN SHEG PA THAM CHÄ DANG

HUM All you tathagatas,

Pa wo dang ni näl jor ma

Heroes and yoginis,

Kha dro dang ni kha dro ma

Dakas and dakinis,

Kün la dag ni söl wa deb

We make request to you all.

Yı wong zhi wäi nyam kyi gar dzä ma

Lady dancing with pleasing peaceful grace

Rab gye gön po khyö dang kha dröi tshog

Most joyful lord and dakini host,

Dag gi dün du zhug te jin lob la

Abide before me and bless me,

| मुक्षः भुष्याय निक्षेत्रः व्याप्तः व्यापतः व्याप

LHÄN KYE DE CHHEN DAG LA TSÄL DU SÖL Bestow innate great bliss upon me.



AH LA LA! LA LA HO! AH IH AH! AH RA LI HO!

Dri me kha dröi tshog nam kyi **Host of immaculate dakinis** Tse wä zig la lä kün dzö

ISE WA ZIG LA LA KUN DZO

Look upon us with love, and grant all attainments.

LC 73 HUM DE ZHIN SHEG PA THAM CHÄ DANG HUM All you tathagatas,

Pa wo dang ni näl jor ma

Heroes and yoginis,

Kha dro dang ni kha dro ma

Dakas and dakinis,

Kün la dag ni söl wa deb

We make request to you all.

DE CHHEN THAR PÄI TSHÄN NYI DÄN PA KHYÖ

You possessing liberating great bliss,

DE CHHEN PANG PÄI KA THUB DU MA YI

Do not pursue liberation in one lifetime

Tshe chig dröl war mi zhe de chhen yang

Through various ascetic practices that deny great bliss,

CHHU KYE CHHOG GI Ü NA NÄ PA YIN

Great bliss abides within the supreme

Great bliss abides within the supreme lotus.



AH LA LA! LA LA HO! AH IH AH! AH RA LI HO!

Dri me kha dröi tshog nam kyi

Host of immaculate dakinis

Tse wä zig la lä kün dzö

Look upon us with love, and grant all attainments.

हूँ। ने प्रबेर मिनेयारा प्रस्य र उन नि *|*५४२:वें:५८:वें:इ०:वर्तुरःम। ।मायवःवर्मेः ५८: द्वे: मायवः वर्मे: म। |गुरु:अ:य5्याः दे:यार्थेअ:य:य5्यश १२८४१ मु: ५५४% मुन्याय । বিলাম থেম স্ক্রীম শ্রেম ক্রাম মেম স্ক্রীর মার্নীমা |इवायर्चेरायायकेवाय<u>च</u>्चाराच्चा । श्री ५ : पर्यः १ वर्षे ५ : पर्यः १ : वर्षे १ |अयाया यायार्डे। अअरिषुः अप्रायेर्डे। । इ.सेट. सायव वर्षेतु रूप्ता श. इसस ग्रीस |पर्रे प्रथाया वेषायायायया ग्रायाया व्या

LC 74 HUM DE ZHIN SHEG PA THAM CHÄ DANG HUM All you tathagatas,

Pa wo dang ni näl jor ma Heroes and voginis,

Kha dro dang ni kha dro ma

Dakas and dakinis,

KÜN LA DAG NI SÖL WA DEB

We make request to you all.

Dam GYI Ü SU KYE PÄI PÄ MA ZHIN

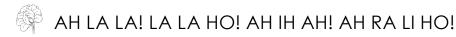
Supreme yogini, by the bliss of your lotus,

CHHAG LÄ KYE KYANG CHHAG PÄI KYÖN MA GÖ Which, like a lotus born in mud,

Näl jor ma chhog pä mäi de wa yi

Is desire-born but unstained by its faults;

Sı päi chhing wa nyur du dröl war dzö Quickly free me from samsara's bonds.



Dri me kha dröi tshog nam kyi

Host of immaculate dakinis

Tse wä zig la lä kün dzö

Look upon us with love, and grant all attainments.

LC 75 HUM DE ZHIN SHEG PA THAM CHÄ DANG

HUM All you tathagatas,

Pa wo dang ni näl jor ma

Heroes and yoginis,

Kha dro dang ni kha dro ma

Dakas and dakinis,

Kün la dag ni söl wa deb

We make request to you all.

Drang tsii jung nä nam kyi drang tsii chü

Just as bees drink wholeheartedly

Bung wäi tshog kyi kün nä thung wa tar

The honey-essence from the source,

| मक्ष्याम्य प्रमुख्य स्थान्त्र स्यान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्यान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्यान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्य

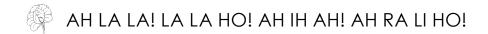
You may offer the leftover tsog here, or skip to the Lam-Rim Prayer on p. 188, and offer the leftover tsog after *LC* 100.

Offering the Leftover Tsog

As the following verses are chanted, the person holding the offering of remaining tsog should stand facing away from the assembly and toward the exit door.

Blessing the tsog

हैं। यान्यायह्ययाश्रूमा प्राः। धारीयाययास्यानामनुनास्या प्राः। धारीयाययास्यानामनुनास्या प्राः। धारीयाययास्यास्या Tshän nyi drug dän tsho kye gyä pa yi
May I be satisfied by the taste of the essence
Chü ching pa yi ro yi tshim par dzö
Held by the blooming lotus of six qualities.



Dri me kha dröi tshog nam kyi Host of immaculate dakinis Tse wä zig la lä kün dzö

Look upon us with love, and grant all attainments.

You may offer the leftover tsog here, or skip to the Lam-Rim Prayer on p. 189, and offer the leftover tsog after *LC* 100.

Offering the Leftover Tsog

As the following verses are chanted, the person holding the offering of remaining tsog should stand facing away from the assembly and toward the exit door.

Blessing the tsog

LC 76 HUM MA DAG THRÜL NANG YING SU DAG

HUM Impure false appearances are purified in emptiness,

AH YE SHE LÄ DRUB DÜ TSI CHHE

AH this sublime nectar made from wisdom-knowledge,

OM DÖ GÜI GYA TSHO CHHEN POR GYUR

OM becomes a vast ocean of all desired things.

OM AH HUM (3x)

। हुं है हुर उद्देश क्रियाश र त्रिया क्रिश हुं ये वर्ष न वर्ष न

Take the offering of remaining tsog outside.

|र्स्ट्रिक् व्यद्देक व्यक्त मार्च्य मार्च्य व्यक्त व्यक्त

ष्ट्रन्यस्य त्र्वेस्यन्य । वित्रस्य केर्न्यन्य । वित्रस्य केर्न्य LC 77 HO TING DZIN NGAG DANG CHHAG GYÄ JIN LAB PÄI HO Blessed by samadhi, mantra, and mudra,

Zag me dü tsii tshog lhag gya tsho di

This remaining offering feast of an ocean of uncontaminated nectar

Dam Chän zhing kyong tshog nam nye chhir bül We offer to please you hosts of oath-bound realm-protectors.

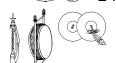


OM AH HUM

Dö güi päl la röl pä tshim dzä nä

Contented by enjoying an abundance of everything desirable,





E MA HO may yogic activities be properly accomplished.

Take the offering of remaining tsog outside.

LC 78 HO LHAG MÄI DRÖN NAM KHOR CHÄ KYI

HO Remaining guests and your retinues,

Tshog lhag gya tsho di zhe la

Accept this ocean of remaining offering feast,

TÄN PA RIN CHHEN GYÄ PA DANG

Let the precious teachings spread

TÄN DZIN YÖN CHHÖ KHOR CHÄ DANG

And all upholders and patrons of the Dharma,

LC 79 KHYÄ PAR NÄL JOR DAG CHAG LA

And especially we yogins,

NÄ ME TSHE DANG WANG CHHUG DANG

Gain health, long life, and power,

|र्यरशःर्श्चेरःकुःकेवःगुवःर्घवःश्वरः। |र्यरशःर्श्चेरःकुःकेवःगुवःर्घवःश्वरः।

१९८८ मुन्यायार्थेन्यायाः भी १८४४ मुन्यायाय्ये म्यायायाः भी १८४४ मुन्यायायाः भी १८४४ मुन्यायायाः भी १८४४ मुन्यायाः भी

विद्याः हेत्रः यदे विदः विदः विद्याः यया सः द्राः । विद्याः हेत्रः यद्ये सः विदः के सः विद्याः द्राः । विद्याः स्वार्थः यद्याः विद्याः विद्याः विद्याः विद्याः विद्याः । विद्याः स्वार्थः यद्या विद्याः विद्याः । विद्याः स्वार्थः विद्याः विद्याः ।

મિંકુમાયા ક્રાંકે તે કરા શુરાયા વર્ષે ખેતા સાથુશા

Päl dang drag dang käl wa zang Glory, fame, good fortune,
Long chö gya chhen kün thob ching And attainment of every desirable thing.

LC 80 ZHI DANG GYÄ LA SOG PA YI

Bestow on us the siddhi of the actions of

LÄ KYI NGÖ DRUB DAG LA TSÖL

Pacification, increase, and so forth.

DAM TSHIG CHÄN GYI DAG LA SUNG

Oath-bound protectors, protect us,

NGÖ DRUB KÜN GYI TONG DROG DZÖ

And help us obtain all accomplishments.

LC 81 DÜ MIN CHHI DANG NÄ NAM DANG
Eliminate untimely death, sickness,
DÖN DANG GEG NAM ME PAR DZÖ
Demons, and interfering spirits.
MI LAM NGÄN DANG TSHÄN MA NGÄN
Let there be no bad dreams,
JA JE NGÄN PA ME PAR DZÖ
Ill omens, or actions and activities

Let the transitory worlds be happy, crops be good,

Dru NAM GYÄ SHING CHHÖ PHEL DANG

Harvests increase, and Dharma flourish.

DE LEG THAM CHÄ JUNG WA DANG

Let all happiness and goodness arise,

YI LA DÖ PA KÜN DRUB SHOG

And all wishes in our minds be fulfilled.

LC 83 JIN PA GYA CHHEN GYUR PA DI YI THÜ

By the force of this bountiful giving, may I become

भ्रि. यदः क्र्यानः समनः श्रीयः तन् स्त्राम्यः स्त्राम्। म्रित्रः क्र्यानः समनः श्रीयः यः सम्वाद्याः वित्रों यदः मृतः यः समन् श्रीयः यद्याः सम्

Now, begin recitation of the Lam-Rim Prayer on the next page.

If the leftover tsog was offered after *LC 100*, then resume recitation of the Lam-Rim Prayer, verse *LC 101*, p. 220.

DRO WÄI DÖN DÜ RANG JUNG SANG GYÄ SHOG

A self-made buddha for the sake of beings,

NGÖN TSHE GYÄL WA NAM KYI MA DRÄL WÄI

And by my generosity may I liberate the multitudes

KYE WÄI TSHOG NAM JIN PÄ DRÖL GYUR CHIG

Of beings not liberated by previous buddhas.

Now, begin recitation of the Lam-Rim Prayer on the next page.

If the leftover tsog was offered after *LC 100*, then resume recitation of the Lam-Rim Prayer, verse *LC 101*, p. 221.

Lam-Rim Prayer: Training the Mind through Meditation on the Complete Mahayana Path

LC 85 is on p. 194.

Or recite and meditate on **Practicing Guru Devotion with the Nine Attitudes.**¹⁹



Practicing Guru Devotion with the Nine Attitudes

|यीकाताकुबात्कायकुषात्मान्त्रीयाक्षीकास्यात्मा |कु:म्यकागीयादी:माक्ष्यातायाक्ष्यायात्म्या |अस्याचीकागीयात्मात्मात्मात्मान्त्राच्चा |अस्याचीकागीयात्मात्मात्मान्त्राच्चा

Lam-Rim Prayer: Training the Mind through Meditation on the Complete Mahayana Path

Guru devotion as the root of the path

LC 84 ZHING CHHOG DAM PA JE TSÜN LA MA LA

Supreme field of merit, my perfect, pure Guru,

Chhö ching gü pä söl wa tab päi thü

Through the power of having made offerings and respectful requests,

De leg tsa wa gön po khyö nyi kyi

I seek your blessings, savior and the very root of happiness and goodness,

Gye zhin je su dzin par jin gyi lob

That I may come under your joyful guidance.

LC 85 is on p. 195.

Or recite and meditate on **Practicing Guru Devotion with the Nine Attitudes**. 19



Practicing Guru Devotion with the Nine Attitudes

Sang gyä kün lä lhag päi drin chän je

I am requesting the kind lord root Guru,

Tsa wäi la ma nam la sol wa deb

Who is more extraordinary than all the buddhas:

Tshe rab kün tu tshän dän la ma je

Please bless me to be able to devote myself to the qualified lord Guru

GÜ PA CHHEN PÖ TEN PAR JIN GYI LOB

With great respect in all my future lifetimes.

। ৺ব: দ্ব: বান্তি: শ্রুম: ইব: ডব: ব্র: আই। । প্র্যোননির: বাষ্ট্রর: ধ: বন্: 'থবা আস্ত: স্ত: ন: মু।

|२व:हु:बुरु:धवेश:वेश्वेर:धर:श्वेर:घर। |१वेश:वर्श:श्वेत:वेश:धेर:धर:श्वेर:घर।

|ययवःविषःग्नेरःयःदहरशःयदःग्नःयहः। |ययवःविषःग्नेरःयःदहरशःयदःग्नःयहः।

|नर्र-दरक्षेत्राक्ष्यायायायायाः |नर्र-दरक्षेत्राक्ष्यायायाः |नर्र-दरक्षेत्राक्ष्यायायाः

বিপ্রমান্তর্ভারের বিশ্বর বিশ্বর প্রমান্তর্ভারির বিশ্বর প্রমান্তর্ভার বিশ্বর প্রমান্তর্ভার প্রমান্তর্ভার প্রমান

मिल.भु.येब.स.मु.स्.से.येम.घो मि.भ.यमुष्.रिबार्स्यायर्ज्ञल.कु.वीर.ग्रीर.। YON TÄN ZHI GYUR DRIN CHÄN LA MA JE

By realizing that correctly devoting myself to the kind lord Guru – who is the foundation of all good qualities –

Tshul zhin ten pa de leg tsa wa ru

Is the root of happiness and goodness, I shall devote myself to him with great respect, not forsaking him even at the cost of my life.

She nä sog gi chhir yang mi pong bar

Thinking of the importance of the qualified Guru,

Rab tu gü päi gö nä ten par ja

May I allow myself to enter under his control.

Tshän dän la mäi ngor ta wang tu tang

May I be like an obedient son,20

Ka zhin je pa dzang päi bu tar ja

Acting exactly in accordance with the Guru's advice.

DÜ DANG DIG DROG SOG KYI YEN JÄ RUNG

Even when maras, evil friends and the like try to split me from the Guru,

Nam yang mi chhe dor je ta bur ja

May I be like a vajra, inseparable forever.

La mäi ja wa lä dön khur kur kyang

When the Guru gives me work, whatever the burden,

Tham chä khur wa sa zhi ta bur ja

May I be like the earth, carrying all.

LA MA TEN DÜ DUG NGÄL CHI JUNG KYANG

When I devote myself to the Guru, whatever suffering occurs (hardships or problems),

Gul mi nü pa ri wo ta bur ja

May I be like a mountain, immovable. (The mind should not be upset or discouraged.)

।श्चीं चल्लेक व्यह्नेक साम्यासाक्ष स्वराधाः ।श्चार्याः श्चीं प्रस्तान्य स्वराधाः स्

|र्-जाष्ट्र्यःस्ट्रिस्यःष्ट्रिस्यःख्यः |स्रास्यान्त्रस्यःस्ट्रिस्यान्तिःयःवर्ष्यःवर्ष्यः

विश्वास्तरः हुम् स्ट्रास्त्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त इत्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स्ट्रास्त्रः स

By reciting these words aloud and reflecting on their meaning in your mind, you will have the good fortune to be able to devote yourself correctly to the precious Guru, from life to life in all your future lifetimes.

Ngän lä tham chä nyam su len gö kyang

Even if I have to perform all the unpleasant tasks,

Yı mi thrug pa gyäl pöi drän tar ja

May I be like a servant of the king, with a mind undisturbed.

NGA GYÄL PANG NÄ LA MA NAM LÄ RANG May I abandon pride.

MA WAR DZIN PA CHHAG DAR TA BU JA

Holding myself lower than the Guru, may I be like a sweeper.

LA MÄI KU DÖN JA KAI KHUR TSI WA

May I be like a rope, joyfully holding the Guru's work,

Tro zhin dzin pa thag pa ta bur ja

No matter how difficult or heavy a burden.

La mä nyä shing she la tshang dru kyang

Even when the Guru criticizes, provokes or ignores me,

DE LA KHRÖ WA ME PA KHYI TAR JA

May I be like a dog without anger; never responding with anger.

LA MÄI DÖN DU DRO ZHING ONG WA LA

May I be like a (ferry) boat,

Nam yang kyö wa me pa dru tar ja

Never upset at any time to come and go for the Guru.

Päl dän tsa wäi la ma rin po chhe

O glorious and precious root Guru,

Dag gi de tar nü par jin gyi lob

Please bless me to be able to practice in this way.

Deng nä zung te tshe rab tham chä du

From now on, in all my future lifetimes,

Ge wäi she nyen de tar ten par shog

May I be able to devote myself to the Guru in this way.

By reciting these words aloud and reflecting on their meaning in your mind, you will have the good fortune to be able to devote yourself correctly to the precious Guru, from life to life in all your future lifetimes.

If you offer service and respect and make offerings to the precious Guru with these nine attitudes, even if you do not practice intentionally, you will develop many good qualities, collect extensive merit, and quickly achieve full enlightenment.

Training the mind in the common path of the practitioner of lower capability

The precious human rebirth

निक् स्वरक्षेट सं येक प्रमानिक स्वर्धित स्वर्येष्य स्वर्य स्

LC 86 is on p. 200.

Or you may recite and reflect on the **Ten Innermost Jewels of the Kadam Geshes** on the next page.

If you offer service and respect and make offerings to the precious Guru with these nine attitudes, even if you do not practice intentionally, you will develop many good qualities, collect extensive merit, and quickly achieve full enlightenment.

Training the mind in the common path of the practitioner of lower capability

The precious human rebirth

LC 85 LÄN CHIG TSAM ZHIG NYE PÄI DÄL JOR DI

Realizing how this body of liberties and endowments

Nye ka nyur du jig päi tshül tog nä

Is found but once, is difficult to obtain, and is quickly lost,

DÖN ME TSHE DII JA WÄ MI YENG WAR

I seek your blessings to make it worthwhile and take its essence

DÖN DÄN NYING PO LEN PAR JIN GYI LOB

Without being distracted by the meaningless affairs of this life.

LC 86 is on p. 201.

Or you may recite and reflect on the **Ten Innermost Jewels of the Kadam Geshes** on the next page.

The Ten Innermost Jewels of the Kadam Geshes

२३ द्यान्य प्रयान्य क्ष्य प्रयान्य विष्य क्ष्य विष्य क्ष्य प्रयान्य विषय क्ष्य क्ष

२०।। हें द: क्रेंट: ग्रीहेंट: त्र ग्रीया। यथ: दव: ग्री: म्यानेवाया। वाहे द: पेंदी: घट: नने न ता सुन्य प्रमा ने साम स्वार्भित के निवास क वर्ने वर्ने वर्षे अदे वर्ने वर्षे अस्य उत्त्राव केंग्रीय अन्य स्थ्रिय दुवा व धरत्युरर्भे श्रुपा श्रुपायते निवर्धे देव स्थान तुः सः इस्रयः वार्यवायायदेवया द्रसः योदः स्रयः इसः हैः विविद्रः त् कें वर्रे में भे वेंद्र रायर हुन हुन में राज्या अनुसासे न वर्ष राज्य राज <u> ই.৬১১.মীকা প.খ.৫ছ.घ.घ।च्याका.तक.धियाका.भूँ,यका क्रीय.शूट.श्रदक.</u> वर्षानेहेर्हान्वेर त्वाया वेर्न्यानगाय ताशुन्यवरहेवायायाया सुरा ने प्रतिमान्यायां प्रतिमान स्वयं स्ययं स्वयं स्य वया कें वर्रे हें या निरादिया सम्बन्ध सम्बन्ध स्था कें विषय सम्बन्ध मिनाह्यातपुः इसाधराप्तिष्य। स्टायरा दसायके कासे राष्ट्रिया प्रस्या दस्य न्यार्क्याम्यान्यार्वेटानुः स्रोभान्या कें यनेवे यने स्रोन्स्याम्या न्नरः वरः न्रा यः पुषः हिरावरः हे त्र त्रेवा अक्तर्भे विष् कें त्र ने तुः

The Ten Innermost Jewels of the Kadam Geshes

These are the ten innermost jewels of the Kadampas. By merely keeping them in the heart, the fortress of delusion collapses, the ship of evil negative karma disintegrates and one will reach the very blissful ground of remedy. Therefore, if one has these ten innermost jewels, one will achieve liberation and enlightenment quickly and without hardships; and, by the way, one will attain the happiness of this life and the happiness of all future lives.

I request the possessor of the mighty one, the kind gurus, and the direct and indirect gurus, please bless me to give up this life, just as in the holy biographies of previous holy beings.

By seeing sickness, old age, and death, the unequaled son of Tsetsang (Prince Siddhartha) felt great sadness and then abandoned his reign of the kingdom. At the end of six years, having lived the austere life of an ascetic, on the banks of the great river Naranja, he became fully enlightened. Like that, just as in the life stories of previous holy beings who reflected on impermanence and death, felt great sorrow, gave up this life, practiced in solitary places, and achieved enlightenment in one life; in the same way, reflect on the uncertain nature of death: Why shouldn't I give up the activities of this life – home, field, house, relatives, food, and wealth – all of which do not allow pure Dharma practice to arise?

Except for the needs of survival – the three robes, begging bowl, and so forth, I won't keep gold, jewels, or anything extra – even one piece – for myself. What is definite to occur for me is death. At that time, wealth, family, friends (cats and dogs, too) will not benefit me. Furthermore, there is the suffering of separation from them. By reflecting in this way, I should give up seeking the means of this life.

नर्ने जैस देश के निर्मा केंस निसम्म सुक्ष न्य सुर निर्मा स्मा यवै भें जुन् है। स्ट मी नेंब नु स्थार्थका क्षे वकट में निवास देश यह वॅर्चायके यथेमा रेकें में स्ट्रायमें संग्राय में सम् चयु.कैया.तर्र्मेया.चर्नेज.वर्चेरा टु.कैर.चर्रात्रथा.यू.वर्ट्या.यू.घचरा. श्रुरुषा र्ह्मेस्यार्केशयाहरार्केशस्याःश्रुरायाहरा श्रुरास्यायेयाहरा विःसुवाःत्रवाःवःवाहरा वेवयःसेरःहेहःहेवःतःवेवायःयरःद्या सर्देरःवः शेष्ट्रमायकेप्यादेश प्रतिस्थाने अर्देगा अर्देग र्ग्रेमायबुगार्थ्या ग्रेसे कें वरेवे। विवास स्टायर स्रीत वहेवा हे व ग्रीत इसमा मियानर्जा की असू मु. जन्म स्थान स्थान स्थान सम्बार हो स उव वर्चे ग्व केन सु सेन पने केव हैं जाया सुर हिंद सुर है। सून हेवा होन वर्देर र्ह्मेश महिंद र्स्थ व्यापना न्यास है स्वास है स्व वुन विवादि दुर्ने प्रेरासर्वेद वर विवा।

पर्वेत्ता. हे. पार्शेट. क्रीट. तचीयां शां।

पर्वेत्ता. हे. पार्शेट. क्रीट. तचीयां शां।

पर्वेत्ता. हे. पार्शेट. क्रीट. तचीयां शां।

पर्वेत्ता. हे. पार्शेट. क्रीट. तच्चीयां शां।

पर्वेट. त्वेश्वर. त्वेत्ता. त्वेत्ता.

I should entrust the depths of my attitudes to the Dharma. I should entrust the depths of the Dharma to the beggar. I should entrust the depths of the beggar to death. I should entrust the depths of death to the cave.

I should proceed well with the un-captured vajra. (By proceeding with vajra mind, not changing from renouncing this life, I practice Dharma without being captured by the beloved ones.)

I should definitely leave behind, the vajra without shyness. (Leave behind worldly concern: Whatever people say about me, good or bad, I won't change my mind when I go out into the world with renunciation for this life. This mind is the "vajra without shyness.")

The transcendent wisdom vajra should accompany me. (I should equalize Dharma and my life together, without transgressing the commitment to renouncing this life in which I live.)

I should attempt to be out of line with the human beings. (I should be out of line with worldly human beings who are attached to this life.)

I should keep a lowly position, wearing ragged clothes.

I should reach to the line of dogs and achieve to the line of devas. (Accept the loss of food, clothing, and reputation. No matter how much hunger, thirst, or hardship happens, I will bear it to practice Dharma. When one gives up all the works of the mundane world and completes one's practice in solitary places, one achieves the supra-mundane deva of the devas, which is enlightenment in this life.)

In short, impermanence and death will come soon. Now is the time to give up this life. Due to the compassion of the Guru and my own virtue, may I be able to give up the works of this life.

If one recites these words verbally and reflects on their meaning, one will be able to quickly give up the works of this life completely.

Generating interest in the happiness of future lives

|यर्ड्स्व.त.क्षेंय.जुर.जुर.व्यय.त्य.च्यु.श्रंयन्थ। |श्रुट.वन्न.ट्यू.क्ष्यानान्नव्य.ट्या.यश्चेंय.त.जा |श्रुट.वन्न.ट्यू.क्ष्यानान्नव्य.ट्या.यश्चेंय.त.जा |रव.जूट.वन्न.व्यू.वन्ना

Training the mind in the common path of the practitioner of middling capability

Developing the wish for liberation

विर्यायक्ष्यः म्याङ्गीत्रः स्वीतः मुक्तः स्वीत्रः स्वीत्रः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स् अवतः स्वीतः यहिषायः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतं स्वावात्रः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्व विरुप्तः स्वीतः स्व

Generating interest in the happiness of future lives

LC 86 NGÄN SONG DUG NGÄL BAR WÄI ME JIG NÄ

Aghast at the searing blaze of suffering in the lower realms,

Nying nä kön chhog sum la kyab dro zhing

I take heartfelt refuge in the Three Precious Gems

DIG PONG GE TSHOG THA DAG DRUB PA LA

And seek your blessings that I may eagerly strive

Tsön pa lhur len je par jin gyi lob

To abandon all negativities and accomplish the accumulation of every virtue.

Training the mind in the common path of the practitioner of middling capability

Developing the wish for liberation

LC 87 LÄ DANG NYÖN MONG BA LONG DRAG TU THRUG

Violently tossed amidst waves of karma and mental afflictions,

Dug ngäl sum gyi chhu sin mang pö tse

Plagued by the many sea monsters of the three kinds of sufferings –

Tha me jig rung si tsho chhen po lä

I seek your blessings to develop an intense longing to be liberated

Thar dö shug drag kye war jin gyi lob

From this infinite and frightening great ocean of existence.

Training to obtain liberation

Training the mind in the common path of the practitioner of highest capability

Developing Bodhichitta

Generating compassion, the foundation of the Mahayana path

|वर्ड्याय्यें,यायद्वीं,यायद्व

Meditate on **Asanga's Seven-fold Cause and Effect**. ²¹ See Appendix on p. 273.

Training to obtain liberation

LC 88 ZÖ ka tsön ra dra wäi khor wa di

Having abandoned the mind that views this unbearable prison

Ga wäi tshäl tar thong wäi lo pang nä

Of cyclic existence as a pleasure grove, I seek your blessings

Lab sum phag päi nor gyi dzö zung te

To hold the three trainings as the treasure of the superior's wealth

Thar päi gyäl tshän dzin par jin gyi lob

And, thereby, to uphold liberation's banner.

Training the mind in the common path of the practitioner of highest capability

Developing Bodhichitta

Generating compassion, the foundation of the Mahayana path

LC 89 NYAM THAG DRO WA DI KÜN DAG GI MA

Having considered how all these miserable beings have been my mothers

Yang yang drin gyi kyang päi tshül sam nä

And have raised me with kindness again and again,

Dug päi bu la tse wäi ma zhin du

I seek your blessings to develop effortless compassion

CHÖ MIN NYING JE KYE WAR JIN GYI LOB

Like that of a loving mother for her precious child.

Meditate on **Asanga's Seven-fold Cause and Effect.**²¹ See Appendix on p. 273.

Generating conventional bodhichitta Developing equanimity between self and others

|सूमानसूवास्।संर्जंसायरासे।वर्रेराहेरा | नदेःवाद्याः वर्षः क्षेत्रः वर्षः वर्षः ।यन्याःन्दःयाल्यःत्यः ह्यन् धरः धेनः स्रोतः लेखा ।गाल्य परे प्रायः प्रायः प्रभुति । प्रायः चुरा चुरा स्वीत्र ।

Exchanging self and others Contemplating the faults of the self-cherishing mind । रदः हेर वाडेराधर वहें द्राधवे वार्डेट दर वरे। । में पर्ने न सूया प्रस्था सुन पर्वे सुर मर्बे र स्था वियायम्यायायम्बर्गम् । यायम्बर्गम् । |नन्यावदेंद्रःयार्द्रदःकेदःवर्देशशःधरःग्रीदःग्रीशःर्ह्सेनश

Contemplating the advantages of cherishing others । या इयथा गुडेथा च बुदा च दे । या वर्गे दाये ह्या |अवतःलशःल्यःभेषः १४ वर्षः । यद्यः स्त्रीरः अर्घरः दश |वर्में न'वर्दे नमाननमामी नम्र व्यवस्था गुरा

Generating conventional bodhichitta Developing equanimity between self and others

LC 90 DUG NGÄL THRA MO TSAM YANG MI DÖ CHING

There is no difference between myself and others:

De LA NAM YANG CHHOG SHE ME PAR NI

None of us wishes for even the slightest of sufferings

Dag dang zhän la khyä par yö min zhe
Or is ever content with the happiness we have.

ZHÄN DE GA WA KYE PAR JIN GYI LOB

Realizing this, I seek your blessings that I may generate joy for the happiness of others.

Exchanging self and others

Contemplating the faults of the self-cherishing mind

LC 91 RANG NYI CHE PAR DZIN PÄI CHONG NÄ DI
This chronic disease of cherishing myself
MI DÖ DUG NGÄL KYE PÄI GYUR THONG NÄ
Is the cause giving rise to my unsought suffering.

LE LÄN DÄ LA KHÖN DU ZUNG JÄ TE Perceiving this, I seek your blessings to blame, begrudge,

Dag dzin dön chhen jom par jin gyi lob And destroy the monstrous demon of selfishness.

Contemplating the advantages of cherishing others

LC 92 Ma nam che zung de la gö päi lo

The mind that cherishes mothers and places them in bliss

Tha yä yön tän jung wäi gor thong nä is the gateway leading to infinite qualities.

Dro wa Di Dag Dag Gi Drar Lang Kyang Seeing this, I seek your blessings to cherish these migratory beings |श्रेंग'यश'गठेश'यर'वहेंद'यर'दीद'वीश'हें,पश

Exchanging self-cherishing for cherishing others

| अर्देर'व 'चैर्र'य'र्र्ट्र 'चिं'व'र्द्र'।

| श्रुव'द्वर'यावव 'देव'यव 'वेग' अर्ह्द'य'थे।

।श्चेंत-८८:ल्यं ५८५८-८ हो नः हेंग्या ४८० हेंया

|नन्यायाल्यायाल्यायहार्याचारात्रीयाया

विश्वश्वात्त्र श्रीट स्ट्रिस्ट्रीट्र प्रमानिक स्ट्रीस

To continue with **LC 95**, turn to p. 216.

Or recite the **Eight Verses of Thought Transformation** and meditate on the meaning of each verse. You may instead recite the **Prayer of the Previous Lives of the Buddha** from the Chöd practice (see p. 212). If doing this practice daily, alternate the *Eight Verses* with the *Prayer of the Previous Lives* each day.²²

 ${\sf S}$ og lä che par dzin par jin gyi lob

More than my life, even should they rise up as my enemies.

Exchanging self-cherishing for cherishing others

LC 93 DOR NA JI PA RANG DÖN KHO NA DANG

In brief, infantile beings labor only for their own ends,

Thub wang zhän dön ba zhig dzä pa yi

While the able ones work solely for the welfare of others.

Kyön dang yön tän ye wa tog päi lö

With a mind understanding the distinction between the failings of one and the advantages of the other,

Dag zhän nyam je nü par jin gyi lob

I seek your blessings to enable me to equalize and exchange myself with others.

LC 94 RANG NYI CHE DZIN GÜ PA KÜN GYI GO

Cherishing myself is the doorway to all loss,

MA NAM CHE DZIN YÖN TÄN KÜN GYI ZHI

While cherishing my mothers is the foundation of all qualities.

DE CHHIR DAG ZHÄN JE WÄI NÄL JOR LA

Hence I seek your blessings to enable me to

NYAM IEN NYING POR JE PAR JIN GYLLOB

Equalize and exchange myself with others.

To continue with **LC 95**, turn to p. 217.

Or recite the **Eight Verses of Thought Transformation** and meditate on the meaning of each verse. You may instead recite the **Prayer of the Previous Lives of the Buddha** from the Chöd practice (see p. 212). If doing this practice daily, alternate the *Eight Verses* with the *Prayer of the Previous Lives* each day.²²



The Eight Verses of Thought Transformation

- १।। पर्याः दे स्थेयसः उदः घयसः उरः त्या येन प्रवेद दें र पु त्यश सुवा परे। र्देन सकेवा सुवाय दे प्रसम्भाय प्रमा ह्याः तुःयादेशः धरः दहेवः धः प्रसूप।।
- २।। मदर्रुः सुर्दर वर्मे म्राथये कें। नन्याक्षेत्रगुक्षायकान्यकाक्षालेत्। म्बर्यायसम्बर्धाः याव्याः यायो मर्केग्'नु'ग्रेश'यर'दद्देर'यर'न्सून्।
- ३॥ ब्रैंट यमग्रीम हत्र मर क्रूंट यो यहेंग उँट हेंट अंट राष्ट्रीय अ यर्याःयविषः सः स्टब्सः ग्रेरः प्रथः व। र्द्धन वर्षा यार्ट्रिट द्वर्षा यहीं या प्रस्तर यही या।
- म् म्हाम्बिन्द्रम्यदेखेसस्य उत्रेष्ठे श्रेगाश्याद्यायेशकेत्रअर्घराठे। रेंब केव याहेर दर स्दाय विदा क्रुन्यर-नगव नका माउँ वा तहें वा सुन।।



🏈 The Eight Verses of Thought Transformation

1. Dag ni sem chän tham chä la

Determined to obtain the greatest possible benefit

Yı zhin nor bu lä lhag päi

From all sentient beings,

DÖN CHHOG DRUB PÄI SAM PA YI

Who are more precious than a wish-fulfilling jewel,

TAG TU CHE PAR DZIN PAR LAB

I shall hold them most dear at all times.

2. Gang du su dang drog päi tshe

When in the company of others,

Dag nyi kün lä män ta zhing

I shall always consider myself the lowest of all,

Zhän la sam pa thag pa yi

And from the depths of my heart

CHHOG TU CHE PAR DZIN PAR LAB

Hold others dear and supreme.

3. CHÖ LAM KÜN TU RANG GYU LA

Vigilant, the moment a delusion appears in my mind,

Tog ching nyön mong kye ma thag

Endangering myself and others,

Dag zhän ma rung je pa na

I shall confront and avert it

Tsän thab gong nä log par lab

Without delay.

4. Rang zhin ngàn pài sem chàn ni

Whenever I see beings who are wicked in nature

Dig dug drag pö nön thong tshe

And overwhelmed by violent negative actions and suffering,

RIN CHHEN TER DANG THRÄ PA ZHIN

I shall hold such rare ones dear,

Nye par ka wäi che dzin lab

As if I had found a precious treasure.

- प्रविश्वाहित्र-न्यः यस्य स्वतः यहायः यहायः । स्वतः स्वतः यादः विवाः योशः। स्वतः स्वतः यादः विवाः योशः। स्वतः स्वतः यादः विवाः योशः स्वतः । स्वत्रः यहितः स्वतः यहः यदः यहायाः यहायाः ।
- याश्चर-प्रश्नित्र-प्रमुत्ताः याश्वर-प्रश्नित्ताः याश्वर-प्रश्नितः याश्वर्यः याश्वर्यः याश्वर्यः याश्वर्यः याश्वर्यः याश्वयः य
- २। दे.र्याग्रम्यर.क्र्यायक्वर.क्री।
 ह्या.पत्र.दी.समामास्यामायेट.।
 क्र्या.पत्र.दी.समामास्यामाये.स्या।
 लेम.स्रेर.पक्षर.प्रमामाये.स्या।
 लेम.स्रेर.पक्षर.प्रमामाये.स्या।

5. Dag la zhän gyi thrag dog gi

When, out of envy, others mistreat me

SHE KUR LA SOG MI RIG PÄI

With abuse, insults, or the like,

GYONG KHA RANG GI LEN PA DANG

I shall accept defeat

Gyäl kha zhän la bul war lab

And offer the victory to others.

6. GANG LA DAG GI PHÄN TAG PÄI

When someone whom I have benefited

RE WA CHHE WA GANG ZHIG GI

And in whom I have great hopes

SHIN TU MI RIG NÖ JE NANG

Gives me terrible harm,

SHE NYEN DAM PAR TA WAR LAB

I shall regard that person as my holy Guru.

7. Dor na ngö dang gyü pa yı

In short, both directly and indirectly,

Phän de ma nam kün la bul

Do I offer every happiness and benefit to all my mothers.

Ma yı nö dang dug ngäl kün

I shall secretly take upon myself

Sang wä dag la len par lab

All their harmful actions and suffering.

8. DE DAG KÜN KYANG CHHÖ GYÄ KYI

Undefiled by the stains of the superstitions

Tog päi dri mä ma pag shing

Of the eight worldly concerns,

CHHÖ KÜN GYU MAR SHE PÄI LÖ

I shall, by perceiving all phenomena as illusory,

Zhen me chhing wa lä dröl lab

Be released from the bondage of attachment.

To continue with **LC 95**, turn to p. 217.



The Thought Transformation Prayer of the Buddha's Previous Lives (from Chöd)

PHAT! DAG GI TÖN PA SANG GYÄ CHOM DÄN DÄ

PHAT! When my teacher, the Buddha, the endowed transcendent subduer,

Nying tob chän gyi lam gyi nä kab su

Was Prince Liberated from All on the path of mighty courage,

Gyäl bu tham chä dröl du gyur pa na

He gave away his son, daughter, and the kingship.

Bu dang bu mo gyäl si jin par tar

In the same way, may I be able to give away without clinging

Shin tu phang päi khor dang long chö nam

My surroundings and possessions

Phang pa me par yong su tong nü shog

That are so dear to me.

GYÄL PO NYING TOB CHHEN POR GYUR PA NA

When he was born as King Great and Powerful Compassion,

Tag mo ngang gi sha yi sö pa tar

He fed the tigress with his own flesh.

Shin tu chä päi gyu lü phung po di

In the same way, may I be able to give with joy this cherished illusory body

Sha zäi tshog la ga wä jin nü shog

To the hosts of flesh-eaters.

GYÄL BU JAM PÄI TOB SU GYUR PA NA

When he was Prince Mighty Love,

NÖ JIN RANG GI THRAG GI SO PA TAR

He fed the yakshas with his own blood.

CHÖ PAR KA WÄI NYING THRAG DRÖN MO DI

In the same way, may I be able to give with compassion

Thrag thung dag la tse wä jin nü shog

The warm blood of my heart, so difficult to part with, to the blood-drinkers.

Tshong pön khye u chu beb gyur pa na

When he was the son of a merchant, and irrigating with water,

De sheg tshän jö nya nam drang pa tar

He liberated fish by reciting the names of those thus gone.

CHHÖ KYI PHONG PÄ KYE WO THA DAG LA

In the same way, may I be able to practice the giving of holy Dharma

Dam pa chhö kyi jin pa tong nü shog

To all beings who are destitute of Dharma.

Gyäl bu ge dön chhen por gyur pa na

When he was Prince Great Meaning of Virtue,

NGÄN DÖN LOG DRUB THUG JE ZÖ PA TAR

He was able to bear betrayal with compassion.

KHOR GYI LOG DRUB SHI NGÄN TRUG PA LA

In the same way, may I cherish with great compassion those around me

Nying je chhen pö lhag par tse war shog

Who disturb with bad manners and perverse behavior.

JANG CHHUB SEM PA TRE UR GYUR PA NA

When he was the bodhisattva-monkey,

Dig chän thrön päi nä nä dren pa tar

He rescued the evil man from the well.

Ngän pa dag la phän dag mi zhum kyang

In the same way, may I be able to benefit evil beings without discouragement,

Zang län mi dö nying je dren nü shog

And compassionately guide them without expecting favors in return.

KYE MA PHA MAR MA GYUR GANG YANG ME

Alas! There is no one who has not been my mother and father.

KHOR WÄI NÄ NA DE WA KÄ CHIG ME

There is not a moment of (pure) happiness in samsara.

DE CHHIR NANG SI LHA DRE THOG DRANG PÄI

Therefore, may I be able to lead all my mothers,

Ma gyur khor wä nä nä dren nü shog

Including the gods and demons who appear and exist, from the realms of samsara.

JUNG WA GANG DAG DIR NI LHAG GYUR TE

May I always have love for those spirits who are still here

 ${\sf S}$ a am ön te bar nang kho kyang rung.

And who dwell on the earth or in the sky,

KYE GU NAM LA TAG TU JAM JE CHING

As well as for all beings who take birth and die.

Nyin dang tshän du chhö la chö par shog

May they all enjoy the Dharma, day and night.

SÖ NAM DI YI THAM CHÄ ZIG PA YI

By this merit, may I attain the state of seeing all existence,

GO PHANG THOB NÄ KYÖN GYI DRA TÜL TE

And may I subdue the enemy, the delusions.

Ga dang na dang chhi wäi lab thrug päi

May I liberate transmigrators from the ocean of samsara

Si päi tsho lä dro wa dröl war shog

With its turbulent waves of old age, sickness, and death.



Tonglen: Meditation on taking and giving

Chant or recite LC 95 slowly.

|देश्वास्ट्रितर्ड्द्रम् स्वास्ट्रित्यः स्वास्ट्रित

।সূত্র-প্রবিশ্বর-জুর-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য ।সূত্র-প্রবিশ্বর-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য-রাজ্য

Tonglen: Meditation on taking and giving

Chant or recite **LC 95** slowly.

LC 95 DE NA JE TSÜN LA MA THUG JE CHÄN

And thus, perfect, pure, compassionate Guru,

Ma gyur dro wäi dig drib dug ngäl kün

I seek your blessings that all negativities, obscurations and sufferings of mother migrators

Ma lü da ta dag la min pa dang

May without exception ripen upon me right now,

Dag gi de ge zhän la tang wa yi

And that by giving my happiness and virtue to others

Dro kün de dang dän par jin gyi lob (3x)

All migrators may experience happiness. (3x)

Points 3 through 7 of the seven-point training of the mind

LC 96 NÖ CHÜ DIG PÄI DRÄ BÜ YONG GANG TE

Even if the environment and beings are filled with the fruits of negativity,

MI DÖ DUG NGÄL CHHAR TAR BAB GYUR KYANG

And unwished for sufferings pour down like rain,

LÄ NGÄN DRÄ BU ZÄ PÄI GYUR THONG NÄ

I seek your blessings to take these miserable conditions as a path

Kyen ngän lam du long par jin gyi lob

By seeing them as causes to exhaust the results of my negative karma.

LC 97 DOR NA ZANG NGÄN NANG WA CHI SHAR YANG

In short, no matter what appearances arise, be they good or bad,

CHHÖ KÜN NYING PO TOB NGÄI NYAM LEN GYI

I seek your blessings to transform them into a path increasing the two bodhichittas

|ल्रेट्-यट्-तयतःब्रेया-यङ्ग्रीयःयद्यःययः व्यक्ष्यःम् |चुट-क्रुयःश्रेयश्यवाष्ट्रीयःयद्यःययः व्यक्ष्यःम्

|च्चिंर्यायक्षेत्रप्तिक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्य |व्यव्यायायाद्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायक्षय

Meditating on the special universal intention and generating bodhichitta

विट क्व श्रेम १९८ वर्षेट्य प्रम्य वित्र विश्व स्त्र विश्व वित्र स्त्र वित्र वित्र स्त्र वित्र व

|ईश्र.रयाःक्रीलःसंश्रःह्र्यःत्रश्रःक्रीरःयह्रयाःलन्ना |र्रम्नःयाश्रेत्रःक्रीलःयःग्रीषःक्रीःयक्र्येरःयहियाःलन्ना JANG CHHUB SEM NYI PHEL WÄI LAM GYUR TE

Through the practice of the five forces – the quintessence of the entire Dharma –

YI DE BA ZHIG GOM PAR JIN GYI LOB

And thus to meditate only on mental happiness.

LC 98 Jor wa zhi dang dän päi thab khä kyi

I seek your blessings that I relate everything I may meet to meditation,

THRÄL LA GANG THUG GOM LA JOR WA DANG

Through skillful means possessing the four applications

LO JONG DAM TSHIG LAB JÄI NYAM LEN GYI

And that I may make this life of liberties and endowments greatly meaningful

Däl jor dön chhen je par jin gyi lob

Through practicing the advice and pledges of thought transformation.

Meditating on the special universal intention and generating bodhichitta

LC 99 Tong len lung la kyön päi thrül deg chän

In order to rescue all migrators from the vast seas of existence,

JAM DANG NYING JE LHAG PÄI SAM PA YI

I seek your blessings to train only in bodhichitta,

Dro nam si tsho chhe lä dröl wäi chhir

Through love, compassion, and superior intention

JANG CHHUB SEM NYI JONG PAR JIN GYI LOB

Conjoined with the technique of mounting giving and taking upon the breath.

LC 100 DÜ SUM GYÄL WA KÜN GYI DRÖ CHIG LAM

I seek your blessings that I may eagerly endeavor

Nam dag gyäl sä dom pä gyü dam shing

To put into practice the three Mahayana moral codes,

|चर्स्रक्राय:स्रुक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्रोक्ष:स्

If one has offered tsog, the remaining tsog may be offered here (see p. 180). Otherwise, continue with verse *LC 101* below.

Practicing the perfections after generating bodhichitta The perfection of generosity

ब्रिक्न-पर्यः सरः स्त्रीकः स्त्राक्षः परः स्त्रीकः स्त्रीकः स्त्राक्षः परः स्त्रीकः स्त्राक्षः स्त्राक्षः स्त्र । स्वर्वाकः स्रोदः वार्ति दः स्वर्वाकः प्रवरः स्वरः स्वाः वीकाः । । स्वर्वाकः स्वरः स्टः स्टः तर्दे दः पर्यः पर्वे स्वरः स्वाः वीकाः । । स्वरः पर्यः स्वरः स्वरः

The perfection of morality

| สังสะวิธะสมมาสมาสมะมุสมาชั้มเนาพิ|

เปรมามสมมาชั้นเก็บเร็ะพระมิเกรีะดิะ |

THEG CHHOG TSHÜL THRIM SUM GYI NYAM LEN LA

And to restrain my mindstream with pure vows of
the conqueror's children,

Tsön pa lhur len je par jin gyi lob

The single path journeyed by all victorious ones of the three times.

If one has offered tsog, the remaining tsog may be offered here (see p. 181). Otherwise, continue with verse *LC 101* below.

Practicing the perfections after generating bodhichitta The perfection of generosity

LC 101 LÜ DANG LONG CHÖ DÜ SUM GE TSHOG CHÄ

I seek your blessings to complete the perfection of generosity

SEM CHÄN RANG RANG DÖ PÄI NGÖ GYUR TE

Through the guideline teaching of increasing the mind that gives without attachment,

CHHAG ME TONG SEM PEL WÄI MÄN NGAG GI Namely, transforming my body, wealth, and collection of virtues of the three times

JIN PÄI PHAR CHHIN DZOG PAR JIN GYI LOB
Into the objects desired by each and every sentient being.

The perfection of morality

LC 102 SO THAR JANG SEM SANG NGAG DOM PA YI I seek your blessings to complete the perfection of moral discipline:

CHÄ TSHAM SOG GI CHHIR YANG MI TONG ZHING
Not transgressing the bounds of the pratimoksha,
bodhisattva, and tantric vows,

বিত্র প্রত্যাধ্রম শব্দ প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য বিত্র প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্য প্রত্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্য প্রত্য প্রত্য প্রত্যাধ্য প্রত্য প

The perfection of patience

| प्रमान क्ष्यां क्ष्यां

The perfection of enthusiasm
|श्रेश्वर्यस्थात्र्यः स्थात्र्यः स्थात्रः स्थाः स्थात्रः स्यात्रः स्थात्रः स्थात्

GE CHHÖ DÜ DANG SEM CHÄN DÖN DRUB PÄI Even at the cost of my life,

Tshül thrim phar chhin dzog par jin gyi lob

Accumulating virtuous dharmas and accomplishing the purpose of sentient beings.

The perfection of patience

LC 103 KHAM SUM KYE GU MA LÜ THRÖ GYUR TE

Should even all the beings of the three realms without exception

She zhing tshang dru dig shing sog chö kyang Become angry at me, humiliate, criticize, threaten, or even kill me,

 ${f M}$ i thrug nö län phän pa drub je päi

I seek your blessings not to be agitated, but to complete the perfection of patience

ZÖ päi phar chhin dzog par jin gyi lob

That works for their benefit in response to their harm.

The perfection of enthusiasm

LC 104 SEM CHÄN RE REI CHHIR YANG NAR ME PÄI

Even if I must remain for an ocean of eons in the fiery hells of Avici

Me nang käl pa gya tshor nä gö kyang

For the sake of even just one sentient being,

Nying je mi kyo jang chhub chhog tsön päi

I seek your blessings to complete the perfection of enthusiasm,

Tsön drü phar chhin dzog par jin gyi lob

That out of compassion untiringly strives for supreme enlightenment.

The perfection of mental stabilization

| चैट में ट इस पर वार्य पर वार्य में इस स्थान का किया महित की स्थान का स्थान का

The perfection of wisdom

The space-like practice of emptiness during the meditation session

विश्वास्य स्त्र स्त्रीत्र स्वाया स्वार स्

The illusion-like practice of emptiness during post-meditation । शुःत्र क्रिंग्स्स्र स्थ्या शुःत्र स्थ्या स्या स्थ्या स्या स्थ्या स्या स्थ्या स्थ्या स्थ्या स्थ्या स्थ्या स्थ्या स्थ्या स्थ्या स्थ्या

The perfection of mental stabilization

LC 105 JING GÖ NAM PAR YENG WÄI KYÖN PANG NÄ

Having abandoned the faults of sinking, agitation, and mental wandering,

CHHÖ KÜN DEN PÄ TONG PÄI NÄ LUG LA

I seek your blessings to complete the perfection of mental stabilization

Tse chig nyam par jog päi ting dzin gyi

Through the samadhi of single-pointed placement

Sam tän Phar Chhin dzog par Jin Gyi Lob

Upon the nature of reality of all phenomena, their lack of true existence.

The perfection of wisdom

The space-like practice of emptiness during the meditation session

LC 106 DE NYI SO SOR TOG PÄI SHE RAB KYI

I seek your blessings to complete the perfection of wisdom

Drang päi shin jang de Chhen dang drel wa

Through the space-like yoga of single-minded placement upon ultimate truth

Dön dam nyam zhag nam khäi näl jor gyi

Conjoined with the pliancy and great bliss induced

SHE RAB PHAR CHHIN DZOG PAR JIN GYI LOB

By the discriminating wisdom analyzing suchness.

The illusion-like practice of emptiness during post-meditation

LC 107 CHHI NANG CHHÖ NAM GYU MA MI LAM DANG

I seek your blessings to perfect the samadhi on illusion

Dang päi tsho nang da zug ji zhin du

By realizing how outer and inner phenomena

।श्चीरात्रराष्ट्रियास्य स्वास्य स्वास

Training the mind in the uncommon path of the Vajrayana

Preparing oneself for the tantric path, and keeping tantric vows and pledges purely

|र्नेन्व्यार्म्हेर्यहेर्यायः र्नेन्द्रम्यः स्थित्। |र्नेन्व्याय्यास्त्रम्यः स्थित्यः स्थिते स्यते स्थिते स् Nang yang den par me päi tshül tog nä Lack true existence but still appear –

GYU MÄI TING DZIN DZOG PAR JIN GYI LOB

Like an illusion, a dream, or the moon's image on a

still lake.

Training the mind in particular in the profound middle view

LC 108 KHOR DÄ RANG ZHIN DÜL TSAM ME PA DANG
Samsara and nirvana lack even an atom of inhe

Samsara and nirvana lack even an atom of inherent existence

Gyu drä ten drel lu wa me pa nyi

And cause and effect and dependent arising are infallible.

Phän TSHÜN GÄL ME DROG SU CHHAR WA YI

I seek your blessings to discern the meaning of
Nagarjuna's thought —

LU DRUB GONG DÖN TOG PAR JIN GYI LOB

That these two are mutually complementary and not contradictory.

Training the mind in the uncommon path of the Vajrayana

Preparing oneself for the tantric path, and keeping tantric vows and pledges purely

LC 109 DE NÄ DOR JE DZIN PÄI DE PÖN GYI

Then, crossing the depths of the ocean of tantra

Drin lä gyü de gya tsöi jing gäl te

Through the kindness of my captain, Vajradhara,

NGÖ DRUB TSA WA DAM TSHIG DOM PA NAM

I seek your blessings that I may hold my vows and pledges,

Sog lä che par dzin par jin gyi lob

The root of siddhis, dearer than my life.

Practicing transference of consciousness at the time of death |पारुष, या नेव, प्रक्र, प्राचित, या नेव, प्रक्र, या नेव, प्रक्र

Practicing the generation stage of highest yoga tantra

LC 110 Kye shi bar do gyäl wäi ku sum du

I seek your blessings that whatever appears may arise as the deity,

Gyur wäi rim pa dang pöi näl jor gyi

Having cleansed all stains of ordinary appearance and grasping

Tha mäl nang zhen dri ma kün jang te

With the first stage yoga of transforming birth,

Gang nang lha kur chhar war jin gyi lob

Death, and the bardo into the three bodies of a conqueror.

Practicing the completion stage of highest yoga tantra

LC 111 NYING GÄI DAB GYÄ DHU TII Ü DAG TU

I seek your blessings to actualize in this life the path uniting

Gön khyö zhab sen kö pa lä jung wa

Clear light and the illusory body, which arises

Ö SÄL GYU LÜ ZUNG DU JUG PÄI LAM

From placing your feet, my savior, in the eight petals of my heart

Tshe dir ngön du gyur war jin gyi lob

At the very center of my central channel.

Practicing transference of consciousness at the time of death

LC 112 LAM NA MA ZIN CHHI WÄI DÜ JE NA

If my time of death comes before I have completed the points of the path

Tsän thab tshang gya la mäi pho wa ni

I seek your blessings that I may be led to a pure land

|र्स्यायः विटः रुप्ते र्याः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः ।

Praying to be cared for by the Guru and dissolving the field of merit

Praying to be cared for by the Guru during all future lives

|श्रूशःग्री:बुरःश्री:वरःश्री:वरःश्रीःवरःश्रीःवरःश्रीःवर्षःवरःश्रीःवर्षःवरःश्रीःवर्षःवरःश्रीःवर्षःवर्षःवर्षःवर् |श्रुव्यश्रदःश्री:बुरःग्रीशःवर्षवरःश्रीःहरःवर्षः। |श्रुव्यश्रदःश्री:बुरःग्रीशःवर्षवरःवरःग्रुवःवहेवःवरे। |श्रूशःग्री:बुर्दःग्रीशःवर्षःश्रीःवरःश्रीवःश्रीःवर्षः।

विचर्म्स् स्त्रीत्रः स्त्रीक्षः स्त्रीयः प्रदेशः स्त्रियः स्ति स्त्रियः स्

Tob nga yang dag jar wäi dam ngag gi

Through the instructions of correctly applying the five forces

Dag päi zhing du drö par jin gyi lob

Or the Guru's transference, the forceful means to enlightenment.

Praying to be guided by the Guru and dissolving the field of merit

Praying to be guided by the Guru during all future lives

LC 113 DOR NA KYE ZHING KYE WA THAM CHÄ DU

In short, I seek your blessings, my savior, to be guided

GÖN PO KHYÖ KYI DRÄL ME JE ZUNG NÄ

By you from birth inseparably throughout all my lives,

Ku sung thug kyi sang wa kün dzin päi

And thus to become your chief disciple,

SÄ KYLTHU WOR GYUR WAR JIN GYLLOB

Holding every secret of your body, speech, and mind.

LC 114 GÖN KHYÖ GANG DU NGÖN PAR SANG GYÄ PÄI

Savior, please grant that all be auspicious for me

KHOR GYI THOG MA NYI DU DAG GYUR TE

To be foremost among your very first circle of disciples wherever you manifest buddhahood,

Nä kab thar thug gö dö ma lü pa

So that all my temporal and ultimate wishes, without exception,

Bä me lhün gyi drub päi tra shi tsöl

May be effortlessly and spontaneously fulfilled.

LC 115 is on p. 236, the **Maitreya mantras** are on p. 238, and **LC 116** is on p. 240.

Insert the following requesting prayer here. For instructions on visualization of the dissolution of the merit field combined with a special prayer of request, see p. 274.

Requesting Prayer (from Jorchö)²³

|श्चिम:नवरःह्र्ड्डि:एकर.ज.चोश्ज.म.उन्यू| |भ्रु:मवेदे:मन्याःक्षेन्:स्यःस्याःमद्रःस्थ

ब्रुवःद्वयःक्र्यः भुदेः वद्याः क्षेत्रः ख्रुवाः धदे वद्याः ब्रुवः द्वदः क्रेंडे वक्षदः यः व्यक्षियः वः वदेवद्याः

वियःरेयरः ह्र्डि. तकरः जा श्रुपः तः यहेयन्। विष्यः रेयरः ह्र्डि. तकरः जा श्रुपः तः यहेयन्।

वियःरेयरः हें हैं उकर जायाश्र्याय उर्वेयश्री वियःरेयरः हें हैं उकर जायाश्र्याय उर्वेयश्री

| श्वर-८यट: मृह्यः तकटः त्यः वार्श्वरः त्यः तदीयश्| | श्वरः तपटः मृह्यः तकटः त्यः वार्श्वरः तदीयश्| **LC 115** is on p. 237, the **Maitreya mantras** are on p. 239, and **LC 116** is on p. 241.

Insert the following requesting prayer here. For instructions on visualization of the dissolution of the merit field combined with a special prayer of request, see p. 274.

Requesting Prayer (from Jorchö)²³

Ku zhii dag nyi la ma lhag päi lha

The very exalted four bodies, lama supreme deity,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

Drib dräl chhö küi dag nyi lhag päi lha

The very exalted dharmakaya free from obscurations, supreme lama,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

DE CHHEN LONG KÜI DAG NYI LHAG PÄI LHA

The very great bliss exalted enjoyment body, supreme lama, Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

Na tshog trül küldag nylihag päliha

The very multitude of supreme emanation body, supreme lama,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

La ma kün dü la ma lhag päi lha

The embodiment of all lamas, lama supreme deity,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

वियःर्यर:र्रे.ह.उक्ट.ज.योश्ज.यःवर्यया। त्रीयःर्यर:र्रे.ह.उक्ट.ज.योश्ज.यःवर्यया।

। প্রব: ব্রহ: ই: ই: ৫৯८ : অ' বার্জ্ঞ : বর্ণ বর্ণ। । শব্দ : ক্রিন্স: শূর্ক : বর্ণ : ব্রান্স: শূর্ক : বর্ণ ।

|श्चर्यात्र्यः मुद्याः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रिय | इत्राप्ते स्ट्रियः स्ट्रिय

|श्चर्यात्र्वराष्ट्रहारकटायाय्य्यायाय्याः |प्रमायित्रक्षाः व्यक्ष्यायाय्याः स्था

|श्चितःर्यटः हें हे तकटाया र्यायाया या तरीयथा |स्रायतः तर्मे गीया तरीया स्राया स्था

वियार्यराष्ट्रहारकरायाश्यायत्रेया

वियःरेयर.र्र.ह.उकर.ज.योश्ज.य.वर्रेयशो भ्रीय.योथन्तर्रेशःयःश्चाःशःक्षेयाःतरु.क्षे Yı dam kün dü la ma lhag päi lha

The embodiment of all yidams, lama supreme deity,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

Sang gyä kün dü la ma lhag päi lha

The embodiment of all buddhas, lama supreme deity,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

Dam chhö kün dü la ma lhag päi lha

The embodiment of all holy Dharma, lama supreme deity,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

GEN DÜN KÜN DÜ LA MA LHAG PÄI LHA

The embodiment of all Sangha, lama supreme deity,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

Kha dro kün dü la ma lhag päi lha

The embodiment of all dakas and dakinis, lama supreme deity,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

Chhö kyong kün dü la ma lhag päi lha

The embodiment of all Dharma protectors, lama supreme deity,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

Kyab nä kün dü la ma lhag päi lha

The embodiment of all objects of refuge, lama supreme deity,

Thub wang dor je chhang la söl wa deb

To the mighty one Vajradhara, I make requests.

Then, focusing on the Guru-Bhagavan on your crown:

मः मामितायात्रीयाः वियात्यस्यात्। । मामूर्ः र्मेयमा भी मामूर्

Recite as many times as you can:

केँ सु में सु में सह सु में भे मुहू

If one's lama is present, one may choose not to recite the following verse.²⁴

For **LC** 116, turn to p. 240.

Absorbing the field of merit to receive inspiration

For **LC** 116 is on p. 240.

The Maitreya mantras are on the next page.

Then, focusing on the Guru-Bhagavan on your crown:

La ma gyäl wa shakya thub pa la chhag tshäl lo chhö do Kyab su chhi wo

To Guru Shakyamuni Buddha, I prostrate, make offerings, and go for refuge.

Recite as many times as you can:

OM MUNE MUNE MAHA MUNAYE SVAHA

If one's lama is present, one may choose not to recite the following verse.²⁴

For **LC** 116, turn to p. 241.

Absorbing the field of merit to receive inspiration

LC 115 DE TAR SÖL WA TAB PÄ LA MA CHHOG

Having thus been entreated, supreme gurus, pray grant this request:

JIN GYI LAB CHHIR GYE ZHIN CHI WOR JÖN

So that you may bless me, happily alight on the crown of my head

LAR YANG NYING GÄI PÄ MÄI ZEU DRU LA

And once again set your radiant feet

Zhab sen ö chhag tän par zhug su söl

Firmly at the corolla of my lotus heart.

For **LC** 116 is on p. 241.

The **Maitreya mantras** are on the next page.



Mantra of Maitreya Buddha's Promise

नर्भराष्ट्रम्या नर्भव्यासिन्यास्त्रेयास्त्रेयास्त्रेयाः ज्ञान्याः अहात्र्याः प्रमात्राः विद्यासिन्याः विद्यासिन्यासिन्याः विद्यासिन्याः विद्यासिन्यासिन्याः विद्यासिन्यासिन्यासिन्याः विद्यासिन्याः विद्यासिन्यासिन

Heart mantra

अँ सं है सं है सह सं है सुहू।

Close heart mantra

कें सुने सुने श्रुन सुन्

Recite the above mantras altogether as a group 3 or 7 times.

Lama Zopa Rinpoche says: "Reciting the Maitreya mantras is not according to Pabongkha Rinpoche. It is according to my wishes for the success of the Maitreya Project and to be most beneficial for sentient beings. If one did not become enlightened during Buddha's time, then by doing Maitreya practice, for sure one will be enlightened during Maitreya Buddha's teaching time."



🗱 Mantra of Maítreya Buddha's Promíse

NAMO RATNA TRAYAYA / NAMO BHAGAVATE
SHAKYAMUNIYE TATHAGATAYA / ARHATE SAMYAK SAM
BUDDHAYA / TADYATHA / OM AJITE AJITE / APARAJITE /
AJITAN CHAYA HARA HARA MAITRI / AVALOKITE / KARA
KARA / MAHA SAMAYA SIDDHI / BHARA BHARA / MAHA
BODHI MÄNDA VIJA / SMARA SMARA / ATMAKAM
SAMAYA / BODHI BODHI MAHA BODHI SVAHA

Heart mantra

OM MOHI MOHI MAHA MOHI SVAHA

Close heart mantra

OM MUNI MUNI SMARA SVAHA

Recite the above mantras altogether as a group 3 or 7 times.

Lama Zopa Rinpoche says: "Reciting the Maitreya mantras is not according to Pabongkha Rinpoche. It is according to my wishes for the success of the Maitreya Project and to be most beneficial for sentient beings. If one did not become enlightened during Buddha's time, then by doing Maitreya practice, for sure one will be enlightened during Maitreya Buddha's teaching time."

The Conclusion

Dedication of Merits

प्रिंतिस्त्र प्रमुख्य प्रिंद्ध स्थान मार्थ प्रदेश प्रमुख्य प्रदेश स्थान मार्थ प्रदेश प्रदेश

|देःश्वःस्रधःयशःक्षःस्वशःगुमःष्ठःवद्या |वियाःसर्क्ष्याःवर्षिमःश्वःस्विःद्दःसेःवद्यवःबिदः। |देशःवद्युदःग्रुदःशेसशःष्यदःद्याःश्वःवःद्दः। |देशःवर्गुदःग्रुदःशेसशःष्यदःद्याःश्वःवःद्दः।

Verses of Auspiciousness |শ্রীদ:ন্বিই:মুম:দ্যাম:ই:ম্কুদ:দ্যামর্ক্রম:শ্রীমা

The Conclusion

Dedication of Merits

LC 116 DI TAR GYI PÄI NAM KAR GE WA YANG

Whatever white virtues were thus created I dedicate as causes

Dü sum de sheg sä chä tham chä kyi

Enabling me to uphold the holy Dharma of scriptures and insights

D7Ä PA MÖN LAM MA LÜ DRUB PA DANG

And to fulfill without exception the prayers and deeds

LUNG TOG DAM CHHÖ DZIN PÄI GYU RU NGO

Of all the tathagatas and bodhisattvas of the three times.

LC 117 DE YI THU LÄ TSHE RAB KÜN TU DAG

By the force of this merit, may I never be parted

Theg chog khor lo zhi dang mi dräl zhing

In all my lives from Mahayana's four spheres,

NGE JUNG JANG SEM YANG DAG TA WA DANG

And may I reach the end of my journey along the paths

Rim nyi lam gyi drö pa thar chhin shog

Of renunciation, bodhichitta, pure view, and the two stages.

Verses of Auspiciousness

LC 118 SI ZHII NAM KAR JI NYE GE TSHÄN GYI

Through the quality of whatever white virtues there are in samsara and nirvana,

|देर.पर्रम्भाग्ने स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम्यम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वापितिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वाप्तिम् स्वापितिम् स्वापितिम् स्वापितिम् स्वापितिम् स्वापितिम् स्वापितिम् स्वापितिम् स्वापितिम्य

|मुंक्त्रदेरे:रुश्क्रम्याः स्थाः स्

Deng dir mi shi gü pa kün dräl te

May all be auspicious for us to be free, here and now, from all misfortune and loss

Nä kab thar thug ge leg nam khäi dzö

And thus to enjoy a glorious and perfect celestial treasure

Phün tshog päl la röl päi tra shi shog

Of temporal and ultimate virtue and goodness.

LC 119 KÜN KHYEN LO ZANG DRAG PÄI CHHÖ KYI DER

May all be auspicious for the Buddha's teachings to remain long

LAB SUM NAM DAG TSE CHIG DRUB LA TSÖN

Through your centers of Dharma, omniscient Losang Dragpa,

Näl Jor rab jung tshog kyi yong gang wäi Being filled with hosts of renunciates, yogis, and yoginis

Thub tän yün du nä päi tra shi shog

Striving single-pointedly to master the three pure trainings.

LC 120 ZHÖN NÜI DÜ NÄ LA MA LHA CHHOG LA

Having received your blessings, Losang Dragpa,

SÖL WA TAB PÄ LO ZANG DRAG PA YI

Who from the time of youth made requests to the supreme Guru-Deity,

JIN LAB ZHUG NÄ ZHÄN DÖN LHÜN GYI DRUB

May there be the auspiciousness of Losang Vajradhara

Lo zang dor je chhang gi tra shi shog

Who spontaneously accomplishes the purpose of others.

|तशुराक्षेत्रक्षाक्षाक्षाक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक |विद्यत्रेरहें पर्व्वत्यक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्षात्रक्ष |पर्विक्षात्रक

LC 121 DÖ GÜI JOR PA YAR KYI TSHO TAR PHEL

May all our desired endowments swell like a lake in the summer rains,

KYÖN ME RIG KYI DÄL DRO GYÜN CHHÄ ME

May we have an unbroken continuity of rebirths with freedom in faultless families,

Nyin tshän lo zang dam päi chhö kyi da

May we pass our days and nights with the holy Dharma of Losang Dragpa,

🙇 Phün tshog päl la röl päi tra shi shog

And may we delight in the glories of perfection.

LC 122 Dag sog nam kyi deng nä jang chhub bar

By the collection of whatever virtues I and others have done

GYI DANG GYI GYUR GE WA CHI SAG PA

And shall do from now until enlightenment,

Zhing dir je tsün dam päi zug kyi ku

May all be auspicious holy, perfect, pure one,

Gyur me dor je tar tän tra shi shog

For your body of form to remain in this land, immutable like a vajra.

Dedication Prayers

GE WA DI YI NYUR DU DAG

Through the merits of these virtuous actions

La ma sang gyä drub gyur nä

May I quickly attain the state of a Guru-Buddha

Dro wa chig kyang ma lü pa

And lead all living beings, without exception,

DE YI SA LA GÖ PAR SHOG

Into that enlightened state.

| बुद : कुव : शेयश या केवा : देव : के। ।अःश्रुषःयःइसषःश्रुषःश्रुरःदेवा मिंद्र रूपोंद्र दुर्वियानर विम |तहस्र:र्भय:र्भव:र्म्स:हेस्स्र:सिंदःसिंदःसिंदः |ग्रुव:मु:पबद:र्थ:दे:पद:दे:पल्वेद:मे। <u> ने'न्या'ग्र्न'ग्रें'हेश'सु'नन्य'र्स्नेन'स्रेन</u> । द्यो प्रायदे द्या वस्र अ उद र र प्राप्त वर्षे। |5्रथःवाशुअःवाविवायःयदेः क्रुवः चः घर्ययः उ५ः ग्रीया |वर्ष्ट्रे:व:वाद:व्य:अर्क्रेवा:दु:वर्ष्ट्यवाय:य:देश| | वर्वावीय:रवी:वदे:स:व:दर्गुन:गुरः। |वबर भें क्षेत् क्षेत्र स्व कु वर्षे वर वर्षे |

Due to the merits accumulated during the three times by myself and all the buddhas and bodhisattvas, which are empty from their own side, may the I, who is empty from its own side, achieve the state of enlightenment, which is empty from its own side, and lead all sentient beings, who are empty from their own side, to that state as quickly as possible by myself alone.

Due to the merits of the three times created by myself and others and by the buddhas and bodhisattvas, may I, my family JANG CHHUB SEM CHHOG RIN PO CHHE

May the supreme jewel bodhichitta

MA KYE PA NAM KYE GYUR CHIG

That has not arisen, arise and grow;

KYE PA NYAM PA ME PA YI

And may that which has arisen not diminish

Gong nä gong du Phel war shog

But increase more and more.

Jam päl pa wö ji tar khyen pa dang

Just as the brave Manjushri and Samantabhadra, too,

Kün tu zang po de yang de zhin te

Realized things as they are,

De dag kün gyi je su dag lob chhir

I, too, dedicate all these merits in the best way,

GE WA DI DAG THAM CHÄ RAB TU NGO

That I may follow their perfect example.

DÜ SUM SHEG PÄLGYÄL WA THAM CHÄ KYL

I dedicate all these roots of virtue

NGO WA GANG LA CHHOG TU NGAG PA DE

With the dedication praised as the best

Dag gi ge wäi tsa wa di kün kyang

By the victorious ones thus gone of the three times,

Zang po chö chhir rab tu ngo war gyi

So I might perform good works.

Due to the merits accumulated during the three times by myself and all the buddhas and bodhisattvas, which are empty from their own side, may the I, who is empty from its own side, achieve the state of enlightenment, which is empty from its own side, and lead all sentient beings, who are empty from their own side, to that state as quickly as possible by myself alone.

Due to the merits of the three times created by myself and others and by the buddhas and bodhisattvas, may I, my family

members, all the students and benefactors of the organization, and all sentient beings be able to meet perfectly qualified Mahayana virtuous friends in all our future lives. From our side may we always see them as enlightened and always perform only actions most pleasing to their holy minds. May we always fulfill their holy wishes instantly.

To recite the **Final Lam-Rim Dedication**, turn to p. 280.

Prayer for the Long Life of His Holiness the Dalai Lama

|यारश्रार्थः प्रश्नेत्रः प्रश्नेत्रः विद्यायस्य । याद्यः द्या । याद्यः द्या । याद्यः द्या । याद्यः प्रश्नेत्रः याद्यः या

According to the advice of Lama Zopa Rinpoche, after the long life prayer for His Holiness the Dalai Lama, recite the *Prayer That Spontaneously Fulfills All Wishes*.

Prayer that Spontaneously Fulfills all Wishes

|क्रेंर.धेर.क्षेर.इ.बेंट.२.वहेंया.तयु.जम। |क्रेंर.धेर.क्षेर.इ.बेंट.२.वहेंया.तयु.जम। members, all the students and benefactors of the organization, and all sentient beings be able to meet perfectly qualified Mahayana virtuous friends in all our future lives. From our side may we always see them as enlightened and always perform only actions most pleasing to their holy minds. May we always fulfill their holy wishes instantly.

To recite the **Final Lam-Rim Dedication**, turn to p. 281.

Prayer for the Long Life of His Holiness the Dalai Lama

Gang ri ra wäi khor wä zhing kham dir In the land encircled by snow mountains
Phän dang de wa ma lü jung wäi nä
You are the source of all happiness and good;
Chän rä zig wang tän dzin gya tsho yi
All-powerful Chenrezig, Tenzin Gyatso,
Zhab pä si thäi bar du tän gyur chig
Please remain until samsara ends.

According to the advice of Lama Zopa Rinpoche, after the long life prayer for His Holiness the Dalai Lama, recite the *Prayer That Spontaneously Fulfills All Wishes*.

Prayer that Spontaneously Fulfills all Wishes

and compassion,

Tong nyi nying je zung du jug pai lam
Savior of the Snow Land Teachings and transmigratory beings,
Chhe Chher Säl dzä gang Chän tän dröi gön
Who extensively clarifies the path that unifies emptiness

|बीस्यायःतर्यायक्षेत्रःयह्यःक्षेत्रःयह्यःक्षेत्रःयवीयःस्या।

Long Life Prayer for Lama Zopa Rinpoche

वित्रक्षात्रकर विर प्रद्यासम्बद्धाः सम्बद्धाः वित्रक्षाः विद्याः स्वर्षाः विद्याः सम्बद्धाः विद्याः स्वर्षाः स्वर्षाः विद्याः स्वर्षाः स्वरं स्वर्षाः स्वरं स्वरं स्वर्षाः स्वरं स्

Migtsema

वित्रीयाश्वास्त्रीयाश्वास्त्रीयाः वित्रास्त्रीयाः वित्रास्त्रीयः वित्रास्तिः वित्रास्त्रीयः वित्रास्त्रीयः वित्रास्त्रीयः वित्रास्त्रीयः वित्रास्त्रीयः वित्रास्त्रीयः वित

Chhag na pä mo tän dzin gya tsho la

To the Lotus in the Hand, Lord Tenzin Gyatso, I beseech—

Sol wa deb so zhe dön lhün drub shog

May all your holy wishes be fulfilled!

Long Life Prayer for Lama Zopa Rinpoche

Thub tshül chhang zhing jam gön gyäl wäi tän

You who uphold the Subduer's moral way, who serve as the bountiful bearer-of-all,

Dzin kyong pel wä kün zö dog por dzä

Sustaining, preserving, and spreading Manjunath's victorious doctrine;

Chhog sum kur wäi leg mön thu drub pa

Who masterfully accomplish magnificent prayers honoring the Three Jewels:

Dag sog dül jäi gön du zhab tän shog

Savior of myself and others, your disciples, please, please live long!

Migtsema

MIG ME TSE WÄI TER CHHEN CHÄN RÄ ZIG

Avalokiteshvara, great treasure of non-objectifying compassion;

DRI ME KHYEN PÄI WANG PO JAM PÄL YANG

Manjushri, master of stainless wisdom;

[Dü pung ma lü jom dzä sang wäi dag]

[Vajrapani, destroyer of the entire host of maras;]

Gang chän khä pä tsug gyän tsong kha pa

Tsongkhapa, crown jewel of the sages of the land of snow:

Lo zang drag pä zhab la söl wa deb (3x)

To Losang Dragpa, at your feet I make requests. (3x)

Appendices

Self-Generation and Blessing the Offerings

In order to do the practice of self-generation and blessing of the offerings in accordance with the practice of Solitary Hero Yamantaka (Pawo chigpa), following **LC 6** do the practice below. One may also do the self-generation practice and blessing of the offerings in accordance with any other highest yoga tantra deity.

Dissolution and Self-Generation (as Yamantaka)

Rang dang tshog zhing dang de dag lä zhän päi chhö tham chä ten nä tag pa yin päi chhir/ tag chhe la sog päi tha zhi dang dräl wäi dag me päi rang zhin tong pa nyi du gyur

Because I, the deities, the field of merit, and all other phenomena are imputations on dependent arisings, everything becomes empty having the true nature of selflessness, free from the four extremes such as eternalism, nihilism, and so forth.

OM SVABHAVA SHUDDHA SARVA DHARMA SVABHAVA SHUDDHO HAM

OM SHUNYATA JNANA VAJRA SVABHAVA ATMAKO HAM

Now, do the meditation on the three kayas. Then, arise as Yamantaka:

Rang nyi kä chig gi päl dor je jig je ten dang ten päi kur 7heng par gyur

Within the supported and supporting mandala, I instantaneously arise in the form of the glorious Vajrabhairava.

LC 1 DE CHHEN NGANG LÄ RANG NYI LA MA LHA
From within great bliss, I arise as the Guru-Deity.

Gang der säl wäi ku lä ö zer tshog

From my body, masses of light rays emanate into the ten directions,

CHHOG CHUR THRÖ PÄ NÖ CHÜ JIN LAB PÄ Blessing the world and beings.

Dag pa rab Jam ba zhig yön tän gyi
So that all is perfectly placed
Kö päi khyä par phün sum tshog par gyur
In the quality of utter infinite purity.

Blessing the Inner Offering (extensive version)

For the abbreviated version, go to p. 260.

OM HRIH SHTRIH VIKRITA NANA HUM PHAT

OM SVABHAVA SHUDDHA SARVA DHARMA SVABHAVA SHUDDHO HAM

TONG PA NYI DU GYUR

Everything becomes void.

Tong pài ngang là YAM là lung gi gyil khor ngön po zhüi yib ta bu wa dàn gyi tshàn pa / dei teng du RAM là mei kyil khor mar po dru sum pa / dei teng du AH là mi göi gye pu sum gyi teng du / AH là jung wài thö pa kar po

From the state of voidness appears YAM, from which comes a blue bow-shaped wind mandala marked by banners. Above that appears RAM, from which arises a red triangular fire mandala. Above that, from three AHs appear a tripod of human heads; above that, from AH appears a white skullcup.

Dei nang gi shar du BHRUM lä jung wäi ba lang gi sha Gö tshän pa

Inside the skullcup, in the east from BHRUM comes bull flesh marked by GÖ.

LHOR AM LÄ JUNG WÄI KHYII SHA KÜ TSHÄN PA In the south, from AM, dog flesh marked by KÜ.

Nub tu JRIM LÄ JUNG WÄI LANG PO CHHEI SHA DA TSHÄN PA In the west, from JRIM, elephant flesh marked by DA.

Jang du KHAM lä jung wäi täi sha HA tshän pa In the north, from KHAM, horse flesh marked by HA.

Ü SU HUM LÄ JUNG WÄI MII SHA NA TSHÄN PA
In the center, from HUM, human flesh marked by NA.

Shar lhor LAM LÄ JUNG WÄI DRI CHHEN BI TSHÄN PA In the southeast, from LAM, excrement marked by BI.

LHO NUB TU MAM LÄ JUNG WÄI RAKTA RA TSHÄN PA In the southwest, from MAM, blood marked by RÄ.

Nub Jang du PAM lä jung wäi jang sem kar po shu tshän pa In the northwest, from PAM, white bodhichitta marked by SHU.

Jang shar du TAM lä jung wäi kang mar MA tshän pa In the northeast, from TAM, marrow marked by MA.

Ü SU BAM LÄ JUNG WÄI DRI CHHU MU TSHÄN PA
And in the center, from BAM, urine marked by MU.

DE DAG GI TENG DU OM KAR PO / AH MAR PO / HUM NGÖN PO SUM TENG NÄ TENG DU TSEG PAR GYUR

Above these stand a white OM, a red AH, and a blue HUM, one above the other.

RANG GI THUG KÄI HUM LÄ Ö ZER THRÖ LUNG LA PHOG PÄ LUNG YÖ ME BAR TE THÖ PÄI DZÄ NAM ZHU ZHING KHÖL BAR GYUR / YI GE SUM LÄ Ö ZER RIM PA ZHIN DU THRÖ PÄ / KU DOR JE SUNG DOR JE THUG DOR JE NAM KUG NÄ YI GE SUM LA RIM GYI THIM PA NAM THÖ PAR LHUNG NÄ ZHU WÄ

Lights emanate from the HUM at my heart and strike the wind. The wind moves, the fire flares, and all the substances in the skullcup melt and boil. Light radiates from the three letters successively, drawing forth the vajra body, vajra speech, and vajra mind, which the three letters respectively absorb. These descend into the skullcup and all melts.

HUM GI KHA DOG DRI NÜ KYI KYÖN JANG / AH DU TSIR TOG PAR JÄ / OM GYI MANG POR BAR ZHING PEL WAR GYUR

HUM purifies all faults of color, smell, and potential; AH transforms it into nectar; OM multiplies and increases it.

LC 7 OM AH HUM (3x)

Blessing the Outer Offerings

OM HRIH SHTRIH VIKRITA NANA HUM PHAT

OM SVABHAVA SHUDDHA SARVA DHARMA SVABHAVA SHUDDHO HAM Tong pa nyi du gyur / Tong päi ngang lä AH lä jung wäi thö pa yang shing gya chhe wa nam kyi nang du HUM HUM zhu wa lä jung wäi chhö yön / zhab sil / dri / me tog / dug pö / mar me / zhäl zä / röl mo nam rang zhin de tong nam pa chhö dzä / je lä wang po drug gi chö yül du zag pa me päi de wa khyä par chän kye par gyur

Everything becomes void. From voidness, from AHs come vast and expansive skullcups, inside of which are HUMs. The HUMs melt and become waters for washing and drinking, perfume, flowers, incense, light, food, and music. By nature, bliss and emptiness, in aspect, offering substances of the six senses; in function, they confer distinguished uncontaminated bliss.

OM ARGHAM AH HUM
OM PADYAM AH HUM
OM GANDHE AH HUM
OM PUSHPE AH HUM
OM DHUPE AH HUM
OM ALOKE AH HUM
OM NAIVIDYA AH HUM
OM SHAPTA AH HUM

From here, return to **LC 8**, at the bottom of p. 26-27.

Blessing the Inner Offering (abbreviated version)

OM HRIH SHTRIH VIKRITA NANA HUM PHAT

OM SVABHAVA SHUDDHA SARVA DHARMA SVABHAVA SHUDDHO HAM

Tong pa nyi du gyur / tong päi ngang lä YAM lä lung / RAM lä me / AH lä mi göi gye bu sum gyi teng du AH lä jung wäi thö pa kar po / dei nang du sha nga / du tsi nga de dag gi teng du OM AH HUM / Rang gi thug käi HUM lä ö zer thrö /Lung yö / me bar / thö päi nang gi dzä nam zhu zhing khöl / yi ge sum lä ö zer thrö pä dor je sum kug nä thim pa thö par lhung te zhu wä HUM gi kha dog dri nü kyi kyön jang / AHS du tsir tog par jä / OM gyi mang por bar zhing pel bar gyur

Everything becomes void. From the state of voidness, from YAM comes wind, from RAM, fire, from AHs, a grate of three human heads, on top of which, from an AH, comes a white skullcup. Inside it are the five meats and five nectars and above these appear OM, AH, HUM.

LC 7 OM AH HUM (3x)

Blessing the Outer Offerings

OM HRIH SHTRIH VIKRITA NANA HUM PHAT

OM SVABHAVA SHUDDHA SARVA DHARMA SVABHAVA SHUDDHO HAM Tong pa nyi du gyur / Tong päi ngang lä AH lä jung wäi thö pa yang shing gya chhe wa nam kyi nang du HUM HUM zhu wa lä jung wäi chhö yön / zhab sil / dri / me tog / dug pö / mar me / zhäl zä / röl mo nam rang zhin de tong nam pa chhö dzä / je lä wang po drug gi chö yül du zag pa me päi de wa khyä par chän kye par gyur

Everything becomes void. From voidness, from AHs come vast and expansive skullcups, inside of which are HUMs. The HUMs melt and become waters for washing and drinking, perfume, flowers, incense, light, food, and music. By nature, bliss and emptiness, in aspect, offering substances of the six senses; in function, they confer distinguished uncontaminated bliss.

OM ARGHAM AH HUM
OM PADYAM AH HUM
OM GANDHE AH HUM
OM PUSHPE AH HUM
OM DHUPE AH HUM
OM ALOKE AH HUM
OM NAIVIDYA AH HUM
OM SHAPTA AH HUM

From here, return to LC 8, at the bottom of p. 26-27.

Short Request to the Lineage Lamas

The Root Guru

Päl dän tsa wäi la ma rin po che

Magnificent and precious root Guru,

DAG GI NYING KAR PA MÖI TENG ZHUG LA

Please abide on the lotus seat at my heart.

Ka drin chen pöi go nä je zung te

Guide me with your great kindness,

Ku sung tug kyi ngö drub tsäl du söl

And grant me the realizations of your holy body, speech, and mind.

Guru Shakyamuni Buddha

PHUN TSHOG GE LEG CHE WÄI TRÜN PÄI KU

Holy body created by ten million excellent virtues,

THA YÄ DRO WÄI RE WA KONG WÄI SUNG

Holy speech fulfilling the hopes of infinite migratory beings,

MA LU SHE JA JI SHIN SHIG PÄI THUG

Holy mind seeing existence as it is,

SHA KYÄ TSO WO DE LA SOL WA DEB

To the principal of the Shakyas, I make requests.

Maitreya and Manjushri

DA ME TÖN PA DE YI SE KYI CHOG

Supreme heirs of the unequaled teacher [the Buddha],

GYÄL WÄI DZÄ PA KÜN KYI KUR NAM NÄ

Having assumed the burden of all the Conqueror's deeds,

TRANG ME ZHING DU TRUL PE NAM DROL PA

Emanating in innumberable Buddha-realms.

MI PHAM JAM PÄI YANG LA SOL WA DEB

To Ajita [Maitreya] and Manjughosha, I make requests.

Nagarjuna, Asanga and all the great Indian pandits

SHIN TU PAG PAR KA WA GYÄL WÄI YUM

Thoroughly renowned throughout the three levels,

JU ZHIN GONG PA DRÄL DZÄ DZAM LING GYÄN

Ornaments of Jambudvipa who wrote exact commentaries on the intent

LU DRUB THOG ME CHI NI SA SUM NA

Of the Mother of Conquerors, so difficult to fathom,

YONG SU TRAG PÄI ZHAB LA SOL WA DEB

At the feet of Nagarjuna and Asanga, I make requests.

Lama Atisha and the Lamas of the Kadam Tradition

SHING TA CHEN PO NYI LE LEG GYÜ PÄI

Bearer of the treasury of instructions

ZAB MÖI TA WA GYA CHEN CHÖ PÄI LAM

That comprise the key points, unmistaken and complete,

MA NOR YONG SU DZOG PÄI NÄ DÜ PÄI

Of the paths of the profound view and vast deeds,

DAM PÄL DZÖ DZIN MAR ME DZÄ LA DÜ

Transmitted well from those two great trailblazers, to Dipamkara [Atisha], I make requests.

Lama Tsongkhapa, Hís Two Díscíples, and the Lamas of the New Kadam Tradition

GANG CHÄN SHING TÄ SÖL JE TSONG KHA PA

Tsongkhapa, trailblazer of spiritual doctrine in the land of snows,

Ngö tob rig pä wang chhug gyäl tshab je

Gyältsab Je, the lord of reasoning on emptiness,

Do ngag ten bä dag po khä drub je

Khedrup Je, the keeper of the teachings on sutra and tantra, YAB SÄ GYÜ PAR CHÄ LA SOL WA DEB

To the lineage of father and sons, I make requests.

His Holiness Trijang Rinpoche

Lo zang gyäl wa kün gyi ye she ni

To (Kyabje Yongdzin Trijang Rinpoche), Losang Yeshe, you are the first among the upholders of the Buddha's stainless teachings.

CHIG DÜ DRI ME GYÄL TÄN DZIN PÄI TSO

You unify the wisdom of Je Tsongkhapa and the buddhas, and you emanate and safeguard mandala oceans without limit.

Rab jam kyıl khor gya tsho tro düi gön

At your feet, most precious Guru, I now make this request:

Drin Chän la mäi zhab la söl wa deb

Send forth to me waves of inspiring strength.

H. H. the Dalai Lama

Nga wang 10 7ang gyäl tshän nying pö sog

Noble heart with all the wisdom of the Conqueror,

Dzin kä gyäl tshän lab teng chur wä tso

Principal embodiment of all the stainless teachings of the conquerors -

 ${\sf S}$ i sum wang gyur tsung pa mä pä si.

Protector emanated from an ocean of infinite mandalas,

Nam par dröl wä de la söl wa deb

To you, kind Guru Ngawang Losang (Tenzin Gyatso), I make requests.

Lama Thubten Zopa Rinpoche

Thub tän chi dang khä par tsung kha päi

With your strong shoulders of learning and practice

DRI ME TÄN PÄI GYÄL TSHÄN CHHOG KUN TU

You patiently establish in all directions the stainless banner of

Dzug la zö dang shä drub pung pa ni

The Muni's teachings, especially the teachings of Lama Tsongkhapa.

Rab tän thub tän zö par sol wa deb

I make requests to you, Thubten Zopa.

Request to All Spiritual Friends

Rab jam sung rab kün la ta wäi mig

Eyes to view all the vast teachings,

Käl zang thar pa drö päi jug ngog chhog

Supreme gateway to liberation for the fortunate,

Tse wä kyö päi thab khä dzä pa yi

Using skillful means to lovingly subdue:

Säl dzä she nyen nam la söl wa deb

To the illuminating spiritual friends, I make requests.

Päl dän la mäi nam par thar pa la

May I not arise heresy for even a second,

Kä chig tsam yang log ta mi kye zhing

About the actions of the glorious Guru

CHI DZÄ LEG PAR THONG WÄ MÖ GÜ KYI

May I regard whatever actions are done as pure

La mäi jin lab sem la jug par shog

With this devotion, may I receive the Guru's blessings in my heart.

For **LC 43**, turn to p. 139.

Or continue with **The Foundation of All Good Qualities** on p. 130-131.

Requesting the Seven Types of Wisdom

Visualization

While reciting the five-line prayer to Lama Tsongkhapa (called Mig-tse-ma) do the common meditation for purification. Following that, while still reciting Mig-tse-ma, do the meditations for actualizing the seven types of wisdom. When doing the meditations for achieving the seven wisdoms, you must do the first four, up to profound wisdom; the last three can be done according to your wishes and needs.

Throughout the meditations, it is important to hold the awareness and devotional thought that your root Guru is inseparable from Lama Tsongkhapa and, in essence, is the synthesis of all three deities – Manjushri, embodiment of all buddhas' wisdom; Avalokiteshvara, embodiment of all buddhas' compassion; and Vajrapani, embodiment of all buddhas' power.

The Seven Wisdoms

1. Please grant me blessings to achieve **great understanding**, which is able to understand and explain the meanings of extensive scriptures without resistance.

Great understanding, in the form of orange-colored nectar beams clarified as pure Lord Manjushri, is emitted from Lama Tsongkhapa and his two sons, absorbs into me and fills my whole body. Then, atoms of nectars, which are clarified as pure Lord Manjushri, radiate out to the victorious ones and their sonss, hooking their great understanding. Thus, the great understanding of the victorious ones and their sons, in the form of the deities' holy bodies, absorbs into me and fills my whole body.

2. Please grant me blessings to achieve **clear wisdom**, which can understand and clarify the details of very subtle and extremely difficult points, without resistance.

Clear wisdom, in the form of orange-colored nectar beams clarified as the syllables of the mantra OM AH RA PA CHA NA DHI, is emitted from Lama Tsongkhapa and his two sons, absorbing into me and filling my whole body. Then, atoms of nectars, clarified as OM AH RA PA CHA NA DHI, radiate out to the victorious ones and their sons, hooking their clear wisdom. Thus, the clear wisdom of the victorious ones and their sons, in the form of OM AH RA PA CHA NA DHI, absorbs into me and fills my whole body.

3. Please grant me blessings to achieve **quick wisdom**, which quickly cuts the non-understanding and wrong-understanding and doubts, without resistance.

Quick wisdom, in the form of orange-colored nectar beams clarified as the syllable DHI, is emitted from Lama Tsongkhapa and his two sons, absorbing into me and filling my whole body. Then, atoms of nectars, clarified as the syllable DHI, radiate out to the victorious ones and their sons, hooking their quick wisdom. Thus, the quick wisdom of the victorious ones and their sons, in the form of the syllable DHI, absorbs into me and fills my whole body.

4. Please grant me blessings to achieve **profound wisdom**, which can understand and explain the meaning of scripture with depth and without resistance.

Profound wisdom, in the form of orange-colored nectar beams clarified as the implements (text and sword), is emitted from Lama Tsongkhapa and his two sons, absorbing into me and filling my whole body. Then, atoms of nectars, clarified as the implements, radiate out to the victorious ones and their sons, hooking their profound wisdom. Thus, the profound wisdom of the victorious ones and their sons, in the form of the implements, absorbs into me and fills my whole body.

5. Please grant me blessings to achieve the **wisdom to explain the Dharma,** which gives definite, supreme understanding of all the meanings of all the words of the scriptures without resistance.

Wisdom to explain the Dharma, in the form of orange-colored nectar beams clarified as texts, is emitted from Lama Tsong-khapa and his two sons, absorbing into me and filling my whole body. Then atoms of nectars, clarified as texts, radiate out to the victorious ones and their sons, hooking their wisdom to explain the Dharma. Thus, the wisdom to explain the Dharma of the victorious ones and their sons, in the form of texts, absorbs into me and fills my whole body.

6. Please grant me blessings to achieve **debating wisdom**, which enables one to achieve bravery over evil debate without resistance.

Debating wisdom, in the form of orange-colored nectar beams clarified as wheels of swords, is emitted from Lama Tsongkhapa and his two sons, absorbing into me and filling my whole body. Then, atoms of nectars, clarified as wheels of swords, radiate

out to the victorious ones and their sons, hooking their debating wisdom. Thus, the debating wisdom of the victorious ones and their sons, in the form of wheels of swords, absorbs into me and fills my whole body.

7. Please grant me blessings to achieve **writing wisdom**, which makes meaning and sound perfect and gives clear understanding and happiness.

Writing wisdom, in the form of orange-colored nectar beams clarified as texts and wheels of swords, is emitted from Lama Tsongkhapa and his two sons, absorbing into me and filling my whole body. Then atoms of nectars, clarified as texts and wheels of swords, radiate out to the victorious ones and their sons, hooking their writing wisdom. Thus, the writing wisdom of the victorious ones and their sons, in the form of texts and wheels of swords, absorbs into me and fills my whole body.

Now, continue with the **Requests for Wisdom** on p. 104-105.

Extra Tsog Offering Verses

If you wish to offer tsog many times, you may use the following verses to do so. After reciting **LC 63-67** three times, recite the verses below as many times as you wish to offer tsog.

निस्त्रीत्र क्ष्यां क्ष क्षित्र क्ष्यां क्षयां क्ष्यां क्ष्य

विट्रश्रेश्वर्त्तर्वाक्ष्यः विद्र्याक्ष्यः विद्र्याक्ष्यः विद्र्यः विद्र्य

Extra Tsog Offering Verses

If you wish to offer tsog many times, you may use the following verses to do so. After reciting **LC 63-67** three times, recite the verses below as many times as you wish to offer tsog.

HO TING DZIN NGAG GYÄ JIN LAB TSHOG CHHÖ DI

HO Blessed by samadhi, mantra, and mudra, this offering feast, we offer in order to please you:

Tsa gyu la ma yi dam chhog sum dang

Direct and indirect gurus, mind-sealed deities, Three Sublime Ones,

Kha dro chhö kyong mar gyur rig drug sog

Sky-goers and Dharma protectors, six types of beings who have been our mother,

Chhog män tshog kyi drön nam nye chhir bül

And guests of the higher and lower assemblies.

Zhe nä jin lab ngö drub dam chhö chhar

By taking this, please grant blessings of inexhaustible rains

Dzä me bab ching thrin lä kün drub dzö

Of holy dharma attainments, and accomplish all activities.

Nying jei drön nam thrül nang dug ngäl zhi

Pacify the hallucinated appearance of the suffering guests of compassion;

Jang sem yang dag ta wä gyü chhug shog

And enrich their mental continuum with bodhichitta and right view.

Go to p. 167.

Tea Offering

OM AH HUM (3x)

DE CHEN KUN ZANG CHA CHÖ GYA TSO DI

This ocean of great bliss tea offering

JE TSÜN TSA WÄI LAMA NYE CHIR BÜL

I offer in order to please the perfect-pure Root Guru

LHUN DRUP DE CHEN GYE PÄI NGANG NYI NÄ

While the spontaneously actualized great bliss is being increased

THUG YI CHIG THU DÄN PAR JIN GYI LOB

May my heart be mixed as one with your holy mind.

Return to pp. 172-173.

Although the Tea Offering prayer is indicated in conjunction with tsog on pp. 170/171, it can be done at any time you take a tea break during this practice.

Asanga's Seven-Fold Cause and Effect Instruction

On the basis of immeasurable equanimity:

- 1. Understanding all sentient beings to be your mother;
- 2. Remembering their kindness;
- 3. Wishing to repay their kindness;
- 4. Generating love through the force of attraction;
- 5. Generating great compassion;
- 6. Developing the special brave attitude;
- 7. Generating bodhichitta

The six meditations from "Understanding all sentient beings to be your mother" through "Developing the special brave attitude" are the causes. They result in the development of bodhichitta. This is how these all act as cause and effect. Before you can develop the wish to achieve Buddhahood to benefit all sentient beings, you must have the special brave attitude to take responsibility for others' welfare. Further, you will not develop this special brave attitude if you do not have such compassion that you are unable to bear the fact that all sentient beings are tormented by suffering. In order to generate this compassion you must generate love through the force of attraction – an attraction to all sentient beings whereby they seem to be your own dear cherished children. You must precede this by regarding all sentient beings as dear ones towards whom have the sort of attraction you have at present for people you hold dear, but do not have for your enemies. Because the ultimate form of dear one is the mother, you will love and cherish all sentient beings if you can prove that they have indeed been your mothers, remember their kindness, and wish to repay them.

Dissolution of the Merit Field According to Jorchö

The process of dissolution is as follows:

Visualize that light rays stream forth from Guru Vajradhara's heart and illuminate the other figures. Then, rather like the evaporation of condensation on a mirror, the lower figures in the merit field – that is, the four maharajas and so forth – withdraw progressively into the higher figures; this happens as far as the deities standing on the four petals of the topmost lotus.

These four deities withdraw into the Vajradhara figure at Buddha Shakyamuni's heart. The Profound View Lineage gurus withdraw into Guru Manjushri; the Extensive Deeds, into Guru Maitreya; the Consecrated Practices Lineage, into Guru Vajradhara; and your personal gurus, from whom you received teachings, withdraw into the figure of your root Guru in his everyday form – the one in which you normally see him. Think to yourself while maintaining the clarity of your visualization, "How fortunate I am to have actually seen these buddhas and bodhisattvas."

Maitreya and Manjushri then dissolve into light, which dissolves into the main figure. Vajradhara dissolves into the main figure as a wisdom being. The figure of your root Guru in his normal aspect should not, however, dissolve into light — this would be an inauspicious gesture while he is still alive. So, whether he is still alive or not, he dissolves into the Vajradhara at the main figure's heart as one would push a grain of barley into a pat of butter. The wish-granting tree, lion throne and all, dissolve into the lotus

base of the main figure. The main figure itself then dissolves into light, which in turn dissolves into your guru sitting on the crown of your head.

Then the lotus base used by the main figure dissolves into your Guru's lotus base on your crown.

Next, visualize that your root Guru on your head turns into our teacher, Shakyamuni; regard him as the embodiment of all refuges, and perform for him a short seven-limbed prayer and world-mandala offering. Then, make fervent petitions solely to your Guru. Stick to making these petitions to only one Guru — rather like being tethered to one spot by means of a peg driven into the ground. Don't feel it might be better to make the petition to someone else. It is pointless to make this petition to many people.

Make the petition as you would do to the embodiment of the Three Jewels and of all refuges. The following verses are taken from *The Miraculous Book of the Gelugpas*, and so they are especially blessed.

Now, either return directly to the **Requesting Prayer** on p. 233 or recite the verses from Jorchö found on the next page, as is often done by Lama Zopa Rinpoche.

In order for the Guru to reside on the crown of your head, offer a brief seven-limb prayer and mandala:

अधियः स्वान्त्रा स्वान्त्र स्वान्त्

Päl dän tsa wäi la ma rin po chhe

Glorious and precious root Guru,

Dag gi chi wor pä däi den zhug la

Sit upon the lotus and moon seat on my crown.

Ka drin chen pöi go nä je zung te

Guiding me with your great kindness,

Ku sung thug kyi ngö drub tsäl du söl

Bestow upon me the attainments of your body, speech and mind.

In order for the Guru to reside on the crown of your head, offer a brief seven-limb prayer and mandala:

Phün tshog ge leg je wä trun päi ku

You, whose body was formed by a million perfect virtues,

Tha yä dro wäi re wa kong wäi sung

Whose speech fulfills the hopes of all beings,

 ${\sf M}$ a lü she ja ji zhin zig päi thug

Whose mind perceives all that is to be known -

Sha kyä tso wo de la chhag tshäl lo

Homage to the prince of the Shakyas.

Tön pa la me sang gyä rin po chhe

The supreme teacher, the precious Buddha,

KYOB PA LA ME DAM CHHÖ RIN PO CHHE

The supreme practice, the holy precious Dharma,

Dren pa la me gen dün rin po chhe

The supreme guide, the precious Sangha -

Kyab nä kön du khyö la chhag tshäl lo

To all of the objects of refuge, I prostrate.

पर्यात्मालक्रम्भी क्रम्भ स्त्रम्भ स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्भ स्त्रम्भ स्त्रम्भ स्त्रम्भ स्त्रम्भ स्त्रम्भ स्त्रम्

ष्ट्रिन्त्युः दुः स्टूः स्ट्रान्यः निष्टे विष्टे स्ट्रान्यः स्ट्रान्यः स्ट्रान्यः स्ट्रान्यः स्ट्रान्यः स्ट्रा

Now return to the Requesting Prayer on p. 232.

Ngö sham yi trul chhö pa ma lü bül

I present clouds of every type of offering, actual and mentally transformed.

Thog me nä sag dig tung tham chä shag

I confess all my negative actions accumulated since beginningless time,

Kye phag ge wa nam la je yi rang

And rejoice in the virtues of all holy and ordinary beings.

Khor wa ma tong bar du leg zhug nä

Please remain until cyclic existence ends,

Dro la Chhö kyi khor lo kor wa dang

And turn the wheel of Dharma for sentient beings.

Dag zhän ge nam jang chhub chhen por ngö

I dedicate all the virtues of myself and others to the great enlightenment.

LING ZHI RI RAB NYI DA RIN CHHEN DANG

To the Guru, tutelary deities, and the Three Jewels,

Rin Chhen man dal kün zang chhö päi tshog

I offer the four continents, mount Meru, the sun and moon.

La ma yı dam kön chhog sum la bül

These precious seven in a jeweled mandala, and a mass of Samantabhadra's offerings.

Thug je zhä nä jin gyi lab tu söl

Out of your compassion, be pleased and bless me.

MAGI	GHRH	RATNA	MAN	DALA	KAM	NIRYAT	ΑΥΑΛΛΙ
10/101		$-$ N \wedge H $+$ N \wedge	1017	$D \cap L \cap$			\neg \cup \neg \cup \vee \cup

Now return to the Requesting Prayer on p. 233.

Final Lam-Rim Dedication

| इस्रायदेव:कुप्रायदे:प्यर प्रिंग्य व्यक्तिस्त्री।
| इस्रायदेव:कुप्रायदे:प्यर प्रिंग्य प्रयास्त्री व्यायस्य प्रयास्त्री व्यायस्त्री विष्णे विषणे विष्णे वि

किलाचयु प्रसेष तालेष सूर तहूष की मुख्य प्राप्त प्रमानिक स्था विष्या प्राप्त की प्रमानिक स्था

Final Lam-Rim Dedication

DER NI RING DU BÄ LÄ TSHOG NYI NI

From my two collections, vast as space, that I have amassed Kha tar yang pa gang zhig sag pa de

From working with effort at this practice for a great length of time,

LO MIG MA RIG GI DONG DRO WA KÜN

May I become the chief leading buddha for all those

Nam dren gyäl wäi wang por dag gyur chig

Whose mind's wisdom eye is blinded by ignorance.

DER MA SÖN PÄI TSHE RAB KÜN TU YANG

Even if I do not reach this state, may I be held

Jam päi yang kyi tse wä je zung nä

In your loving compassion for all lives, Manjushri,

Tän päi rim pa kün tshang lam gyi chhog

May I find the best of complete graded paths of the teachings,

Nye nä drub pä gyäl nam nye je shog

And may I please all the buddhas by my practice.

Rang gi ji zhin tog päi lam gyi nä

Using skillful means drawn by the strong force of compassion,

Shug drag tse wä drang wäi thab khä kyi

May I clear the darkness from the minds of all beings

Dro wäi yi kyi mün pa säl jä nä

With the points of the path as I have discerned them:

Gyäl wäi tän pa yün ring dzin gyur chig

May I uphold Buddha's teachings for a very long time.

वित्रः स्ट्रिस्य स्ट्रिस्

|स्यान्यात्ययान्यत्यः यह्यत्यः स्वीतः स्व |विद्यात्यः स्वीतः स्व

|र्युत्पःमलेमःसुनःयःमर्द्धमःयःनेःधःहे| |म्यूतःमलेमःसुनःयःमर्द्धमःयःनेःधःहे| TÄN PA RIN CHHEN CHHOG GI MA KHYAB PAM

With my heart going out with great compassion

Khyab kyang nyam par gyur wäi chhog der ni

In whatever direction the most precious teachings

NYING JE CHHEN PÖ YI RAB KYÖ PA YI

Have not yet spread, or once spread have declined,

Phän dei ter de säl war je par shog

May I reveal this treasure of happiness and aid.

SÄ CHÄ GYÄL WÄI MÄ JUNG THRIN LÄ LÄ

May the minds of those who wish for liberation be granted bounteous peace

LEG DRUB JANG CHHUB LAM GYI RIM PÄ KYANG

And the buddhas' deeds be nourished for a long time

Thar dö nam kyi yi la päl ter zhing

By even this graded path to enlightenment completed

Gyäl wäi dzä pa ring du kyong gyur chig

Due to the wondrous virtuous conduct of the buddhas and their sons.

LAM ZANG DRUB PÄI THÜN KYEN DRUB JE CHING

May all human and non-human beings who eliminate adversity

GÄL KYEN SEL JE MI DANG MI MIN KÜN

And create conducive conditions for practicing the excellent paths

Tshe rab kün tu gyäl wä ngag pa yi

Never be parted in any of their lives

Nam dag lam dang dräl war ma gyur chig

From the purest path praised by the buddhas.

GANG TSHE THEG PA CHHOG LA CHHÖ CHÖ CHÜI

Whenever someone makes effort to act

Tshül zhin drub la tsön pa de yi tshe

In accordance with the ten-fold Mahayana virtuous practices

|चर्या:वेश:क्री:अर्द्ध्य:क्षेत्र|याय:ग्रीत:क्ष्य:क्षेत्र:क्ष्य| |अर्थ:क्षेत्र:क्षेत्र:क्षेत्र|अर्थ:क्षेत्र|अरःक्षेत्र|

Now turn back to p. 248 to recite long life prayers.

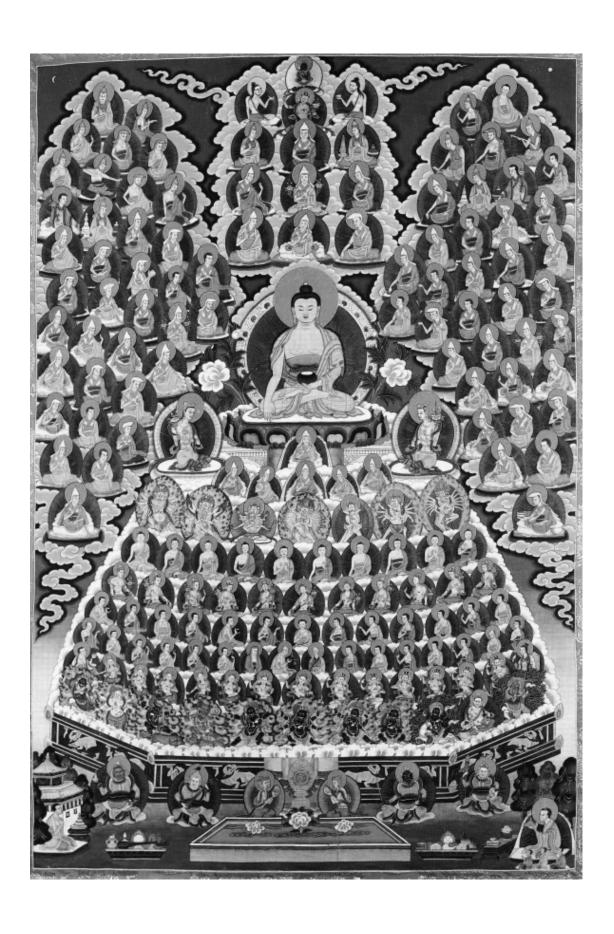
Thu dän nam kyi tag tu drog je ching

May he always be assisted by the mighty ones,

Tra shi gya tsö chhog kün khyab gyur chig

And may oceans of prosperity spread everywhere.

Now turn back to p. 249 to recite long life prayers.



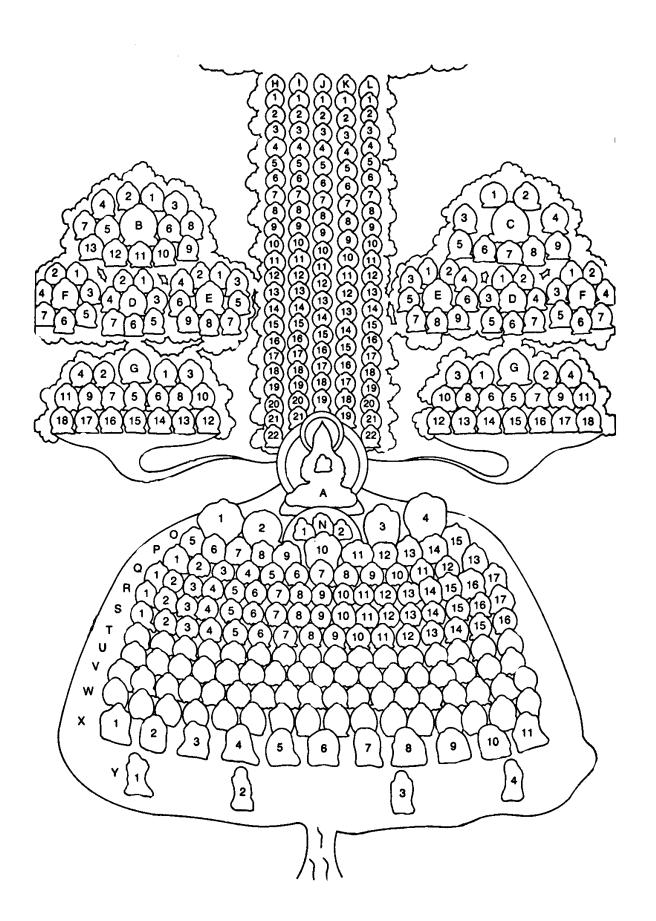
Guide to the Lam-Rim Assembly Tree

There are various ways to depict this Assembly Tree of the Tradition of the Stages of the Path. Presented here is the abbreviated way.

In the center is Shakyamuni Buddha, with a small image of his tantric aspect, Buddha Vajradhara, at his heart. This indicates that the Sutrayana teachings of Buddha arranged into the lam-rim tradition are a preliminary to entering into the esoteric teachings of tantra.

Surrounding the Buddha are four clusters of figures:

- To our left (Buddha's right) is the lineage of extensive bodhisattva activities. At the top of this cluster, one can see Atisha. Maitreya sits just next to Buddha's right hand in the earth-touching mudra.
- To our right (Buddha's left) is the lineage of the profound view. At the top of this cluster of lamas is seated Nagarjuna. Manjushri sits just next to Buddha's left knee.
- Seated behind the Buddha (here shown above) is Buddha Vajradhara and the lineage of the blessed tantric practice transmission, i.e., the various lineages of Vajrayana transmissions.
- In front of and below the Buddha are rows of various categories of divinities. In the top row are the main yidams of highest yoga tantra. In the second row are buddhas, representing the buddhas of the ten directions. In the next row are the main bodhisattvas, such as Tara, Manjushri, Vajrapani, etc. In the fourth row are the solitary realizer arhats and in the fifth row, the hearer arhats, among whom are the sixteen arhats. The bottom row depicts the wrathful protectors.
- The entire assembly is supported on branches and leaves of a tree that grows from the earth, indicating the organic nature of the lineage of transmission, i.e., that the enlightenment experience is passed from generation to generation in a naturally unfolding way.
- Below the tree sit the four directional guardians and the gods Indra and Brahma. That they are included therein demonstrates that they are regarded with respect and as wise and powerful beings who support and protect the lineage. That they are below and not on the tree itself shows that they are, however, not enlightened beings and not part of the transmission lineage.



Guide to the Lama Chöpa Merit Field Diagram

- In the center is A. Lama Losang Thubwang Dorje Chang, one's own root Guru appearing in the outer form of Je Tsongkhapa, the inner form of Shakyamuni Buddha, and the secret form of Vajradhara.
- To Lama Losang Thubwang Dorje Chang's right (our left) is the Method Lineage, indicated by B. Maitreya in the center, flanked by Asanga (1) above and on our right, and Vasubandhu (2) above and on our left, and encircled by the other lamas of this lineage.
- To the right (Lama Losang Thubwang Dorje Chang's left) is the Wisdom Lineage, indicated by C. Manjughosha in the center, who appears with Nagarjuna (1), left and above, and Aryadeva (2), right and above, and is encircled by the other lamas of this lineage.
- Below both the Method and Wisdom Lineages appear the Kadam Lam-rim Lineage (encircling D. Gonpawa Wangchug), the Kadam Treatise Lineage (encircling E. Geshe Potowa Rinchen Säl), and the Kadam Instruction Lineage (encircling F. Chen-nga Tsultrim Bar).
- Below these, on both the Method and Wisdom sides appear the Gelug Lineage lamas, encircling G. Je Tsongkhapa.
- Above Lama Losang Thubwang Dorje Chang are the various practice lineages: the Guhyasamaja Lineage below H. Guhyasamaja; the Vajrabhairava Lineage below I. Vajrabhairava; the Ganden Oral Transmission Lineage below J. Vajradhara; the Kadam Lineage of Sixteen Drops below K. Atisha; and the Chakrasamvara Lineage below L. Heruka Chakrasamvara.
- Directly below Lama Losang Thubwang Dorje Chang appear one's own root Guru (N.) flanked by one's own other direct Dharma teachers.
- Below them appear: O. maha-anuttara yoga tantra deities; P. yoga tantra deities; Q. charya tantra deities; R. kriya tantra deities; S. Sutrayana buddhas; T. bodhisattvas; U. solitary realizer arhats; V. hearer arhats; W. dakas and dakinis; X. Dharma protectors; Y. the guardians of the four directions.

Notes:

- 1. According to Lama Zopa Rinpoche, the tradition of combining *Lama Chö-pa* with the practice of Jorchö comes from the tradition of Pabongkha Rinpoche (Pabongkha Dechen Nyingpo, 1878-1941), who used the Jorchö text called *Jorchö Kälsang Dringnyen*, composed by Drubkang Geleg Gyatso (Jamphäl Lhundrub). That same Jorchö text was used by Lama Zopa Rinpoche as the basis of this publication.
- 2. Verses LC 1-LC 7 are presented out of order in this version of the practice. According to His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama and Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate, by Ngülchu Dharmabhadra, doing the practice this way is according to the tradition of Gyälwa Ensapa. According to Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate, by Ngülchu Dharmabhadra, "These sequences were taught by the Panchen Chökyi Gyälpo himself in the texts of Offering to the Guru. Therefore, it is taught that if you look up the Offering to the Guru that is present in the texts of Je Chögyen (Panchen Chökyi Gyälpo) himself, you will gain certainty."

Putting LC 1 first emphasizes waking up as the deity and is from the tradition of Khädrub Sangye Yeshe.

- 3. The practice of purifying and receiving blessings 3x, 21x, or 108x (the refuge preliminary practice) during *Lama Chöpa* comes from the commentary *Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate*, by Ngülchu Dharmabhadra, and from commentary by His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama.
- 4. The practice of generating Refuge and Bodhichitta and then the Four Immeasurables here comes from the practice of Jorchö. It is also mentioned as a practice to add to *Lama Chöpa* in the commentary *Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate,* by Ngülchu Dharmabhadra, and from commentary by His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama.
- 5. His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama explicitly mentions arising as Shakyamuni Buddha in this place and then purifying sentient beings. There is a different version of this practice in which the practitioner arises as Vajradhara, mentioned in the commentary *Great Commentary to Lama Chöpa: A Commentary on Guru Puja entitled, "A Treasure of Oral Lineage Instructions Elucidating the Secret Essence,"* by Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen as taught by Geshe Ngawang Dhargyey (Dunedin, New Zealand, 1992).
- 6. The practice of self-generation as Yamantaka or another deity of highest yoga tantra is mentioned in the commentaries Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate, by Ngülchu Dharmabhadra, and Great Commentary to Lama Chöpa: A Commentary on Guru Puja entitled, "A Treasure of Oral Lineage Instructions Elucidating the Secret Essence," by Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen as taught by Geshe Ngawang Dhargyey (Dunedin, New Zealand, 1992).
- 7. The tradition of doing LC 16 first, followed by LC 15 comes from Ngülchu Dharmabhadra. Geshe Dhargyey explains that LC 16 is a later insertion to

- the practice, and LC 15 was originally written by Khedrub Sangye Yeshe.
- 8. The Offering Cloud Mantra and the Extensive Power of Truth in relation to offerings are mentioned in Pabongkha Rinpoche's instructions for doing Jorchö found in *Liberation in the Palm of Your Hand*. Lama Zopa Rinpoche has referenced the benefits of the Offering Cloud Mantra found in the *Kangyur* as the source of both. The meditation for making extensive offerings is according to Lama Zopa Rinpoche's instruction and reflects advice on making extensive offerings to the Guru Triple Gem and to holy objects, statues, and scriptures found in many scriptures.
- 9. Inserting the long mandala offering here comes from the tradition of His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama.
- 10.According to Lama Zopa Rinpoche, inserting this requesting prayer here comes from the tradition of the Great Fifth Dalai Lama.
- 11. The practice of inserting Renewing the Bodhisattva and Tantric Vows here is mentioned in both the commentary Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate, by Ngülchu Dharmabhadra, and in Great Commentary to Lama Chöpa: A Commentary on Guru Puja entitled, "A Treasure of Oral Lineage Instructions Elucidating the Secret Essence," by Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen as taught by Geshe Ngawang Dhargyey (Dunedin, New Zealand, 1992).
- 12. There are many sources that recommend inserting purification practice such as Vajrasattva or Samayavajra here. In *Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate,* Ngülchu Dharmabhadra recommends inserting Vajrasattva practice. His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama recommends Vajrasattva or Samayavajra. Inserting the practice of Confession to the Thirty-five Buddhas is recommended in *Great Commentary to Lama Chöpa: A Commentary on Guru Puja entitled, "A Treasure of Oral Lineage Instructions Elucidating the Secret Essence,"* by Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen as taught by Geshe Ngawang Dhargyey (Dunedin, New Zealand, 1992). The tradition of inserting the Thirty-Five Buddhas' practice is often done at Kopan Monastery.

According to Lama Zopa Rinpoche, when the lam-rim lineage lamas such as Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen did the Lama Chöpa practice, they practiced Samayavajra one day and Vajrasattva the next.

13.Doing extensive rejoicing meditation here is taught in Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate by Ngülchu Dharmabhadra, and in Great Commentary to Lama Chöpa: A Commentary on Guru Puja entitled, "A Treasure of Oral Lineage Instructions Elucidating the Secret Essence," by Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen as taught by Geshe Ngawang Dhargyey. That text says, "The practice of rejoicing here is the same as the bodhisattva practice of rejoicing taught in Abhisamayalamkara. Bodhisattvas rejoice in their own merits, in the virtues of others, and in the virtues of both themselves and others...Here the text is talking about the need to read and study what the Prajñaparamita says about the practice of rejoicing." That text goes on to say that "Lungkarma says that Je Rinpoche says that the precious Perfec-

- tion of Wisdom Sutra [8000 verse] teaches this." Chapters 6 and 26 of the *Prajñaparamita in 8000 Verses* give descriptions of how to rejoice. Lama Zopa Rinpoche's instructions seem to reflect these teachings.
- 14. The visualization of offering a golden spoked wheel is from the traditions of Ngülchu Dharmabhadra and His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama.
- 15. The visualization of offering a lion throne with a double dorje is from the traditions of Ngülchu Dharmabhadra, Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen, and His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama.
- 16. The practice of making requests to the Guru with mandala offerings, the Request for the Three Great Purposes (which was written by Tsongkhapa), Migtsema, and the final visualization of five-colored light rays and absorption has its source in several commentaries and traditions. The practice of making requests to the Guru with mandala offering and the Request for the Three Great Purposes is mentioned in Great Commentary to Lama Chöpa: A Commentary on Guru Puja entitled, "A Treasure of Oral Lineage Instructions Elucidating the Secret Essence," by Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen as taught by Geshe Ngawang Dhargyey. The beginning practice of short refuge prayer, mandala offering and the nine-line Migtsema, and then making requests to individual gurus comes from Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate by Ngülchu Dharmabhadra, as well as from His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama, and Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen in *Great Commentary* to Lama Chöpa: A Commentary on Guru Puja entitled, "A Treasure of Oral Lineage Instructions Elucidating the Secret Essence." Lama Zopa Rinpoche also mentions that according to H.H. Serkong Rinpoche's advice, you combine the requesting prayer of the nine-round Migtsema with a long mandala offering to each Guru. Rinpoche also mentions that "Kyabje Serkong Tsenshab Rinpoche advised reciting refuge before the nine-round Migtsema. Also His Holiness mentions to do SA ZHI PÖ KYI. Maybe this prayer came from Atisha. Do SANG GYÄ CHHÖ DANG, then SA ZHI PÖ KYI, the seven heaps. Then after that, do the nine-round Migtsema, the first one with the root Guru's name."

Doing the short Migtsema with the secret visualization or the Request for the Seven Types of Wisdom comes from *Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate by* Ngülchu Dharmabhadra, as well as Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen in *Great Commentary to Lama Chöpa: A Commentary on Guru Puja entitled, "A Treasure of Oral Lineage Instructions Elucidating the Secret Essence."* The final visualization of five-colored light rays and the absorption comes from *Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate by* Ngülchu Dharmabhadra.

- 17. This prayer of request comes from the oral instructions of Sakya Pandita. Pabongkha Rinpoche mentions this in *Liberation in the Palm of the Hand*.
- 18. The tradition of reciting these mantras at this point in the practice, followed by a dedication prayer has many sources. Ngülchu Dharmabhadra mentions doing the name mantras of ones gurus, followed by the mantras

of Shakyamuni Buddha, Vajradhara, and OM AH HUM. His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama includes the name mantra of Lama Tsongkhapa in addition to the mantras mentioned above and the dedication prayer. Lama Zopa Rinpoche mentions that the tradition of reciting the mantras of the three deities comes from Geshe Senghe and the practice of *Heruka Lama Chöpa*, and is another way to integrate the practice of the three deities, which is one of the unique characteristics of Lama Tsongkhapa's teachings in general and *Lama Chöpa* practice in particular. The Vajrayogini mantra was added by Lama Zopa Rinpoche for those who have a commitment to recite that mantra.

- 19. Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen, Ngülchu Dharmabhadra and His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama all mention that one should make strong determination to rely properly on the Guru at this point. The specific text of *Nine Attitudes* is not mentioned, but is an addition of Lama Zopa Rinpoche in accordance with the advice in the traditional commentaries.
- 20. It has been suggested to change "son" to "child." However, according to Lama Zopa Rinpoche: "The term 'son' is not used in dependence upon the characteristics of the body, but of the mind. This term is used because it is normally the son who becomes the king. The daughter becomes the queen, but does not become the king. Because this example is applied here, the disciple is called 'the son of the vajra master,' but it has nothing to do with the body."
- 21. Ngülchu Dharmabhadra states in his commentary Fulfilling the Hopes of the Fortunate that Atisha's method of meditating on bodhichitta is found within verse LC 89. Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen also mentions this method in Great Commentary to Lama Chöpa: A Commentary on Guru Puja entitled, "A Treasure of Oral Lineage Instructions Elucidating the Secret Essence."
- 22. His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama and Kachen Yeshe Gyältsen both mention that one should develop determination for the practice of exchanging self and others. The *Eight Verses of Thought Transformation* are mentioned by His Holiness the Fourteenth Dalai Lama for inclusion in several places in this practice, including before LC 95, as is done in this edition, or after LC 98 or LC 99. Lama Zopa Rinpoche has suggested reciting them here, before LC 95, and alternating the *Eight Verses of Thought Transformation* with the *Prayer of the Previous Lives (from Chöd)*.
- 23. This prayer is included in the Jorchö practice, but also appears in *The Miraculous Book of the Gelugpas* and is thus considered particularly blessed.
- 24. Lama Zopa Rinpoche says: "According to Kyabje Ribur Rinpoche, even if it is not a long life puja, once the Guru is there you don't have to recite this prayer, but I haven't heard that from other lamas. You don't recite the last prayer of the Guru entering the heart during a long life puja for auspiciousness for the Guru to have long life, but Kyabje Ribur Rinpoche advised at Vajrapani to never recite it if the Guru is there."

Colophons:

This translation of the Lama Chöpa (Ritual Offering to the Guru) verses, from the beginning up to the lam-rim prayer and including the tsog offering and the offering of the leftover tsog, was compiled in September 1996 by Gelong Thubten Dondrub (Neil Huston) by relying on previous translations of Alex Berzin, Martin Willson, Geshe Thupten Jinpa, and original contributions by the editor. It was revised in August 2000 and again in February 2001. The outline points and headings were added from the original translation by Martin Willson that appeared in Rites and Prayers, Wisdom Publications, 1985.

The translation of the *Lama Chöpa* lam-rim prayer portion of this ritual was reprinted with permission from Snow Lion Publications from *The Union of Bliss and Emptiness*, by His Holiness the Dalai Lama, Snow Lion, 1985.

This entire practice has been lightly edited by Ven. Constance Miller, FPMT Education Services, October 2001 for consistency of grammar and spelling. Special thanks go to Rachel Ryer, who painstakingly organized and input all the corrected phonetics for this booklet. Also, to Vens. Marcel Bertels, Holly Ansett, Sarah Thresher, Thubten Dondrub (Neil Huston) and Sangye Khadro (Kathleen McDonald) and to Kendall Magnussen and Nick Ribush for their detailed and kind assistance in preparing and correcting this text. Revised in February 2004 by Kendall Magnussen, FPMT Education Services.

Translation of *Lama Chöpa* verses checked by request of FPMT Education Services in December 2008 by Ven. Fedor Stracke. Revised and new formatting completed by Sarah Shifferd, FPMT Education Services, on the advice of Lama Zopa Rinpoche, and according to the feedback and requests of the FPMT community, December 2008, November 2010, and February 2011. Other corrections to phonetics and translation and the order of the additional prayers made on the advice of Lama Zopa Rinpoche after the 100 Million Mani Retreat, Lavaur France, May 2009 and the Light of the Path Retreat, North Carolina, USA, September 2009 and 2010.

The practice of *Jorchö* was translated by Lama Zopa Rinpoche, except where otherwise noted below.

The short practice of Samayavajra (Damtsig Dorje Depa) is an excerpt from teachings on *Lama Chöpa* given by Lama Zopa Rinpoche at Tushita Retreat Centre, India, July 1986 and February 1988, and at Mahamudra Centre, New Zealand, November 1987. Compiled from notes and tapes and edited by Ven. Ailsa Cameron, then lightly edited for inclusion here. The short practice of Vajrasattva was excerpted from various translations of this practice by Lama Zopa Rinpoche.

The short requesting prayer (pp. 232-233) from the *Jorchö* practice was kindly translated by Fabrizio Pallotti.

The short prayer *Practicing Guru Devotion with the Nine Attitudes* was written by the highly attained lama, Shabkar Tsokdrug Rangdrol. It was translated by Lama Zopa Rinpoche and scribed by Lillian Too and Ven. Thubten Dekyong (Tsenla) at Aptos, California, in February 1999 and edited by the Lama Yeshe Wisdom Archive Editing Group at Land of Medicine Buddha, in March 1999.

The Ten Innermost Jewels of the Kadampa Geshes: This self-liberated speech, imbued with blessings of the Yogi Khedrup Nyiden Shabkar Tsogdrug, was lightly edited by the humble, ignorant beggar without Dharma [Thubten Zopa]. It was written with the thought that, if I and those who are like me, when reciting the "Reviewing the Stages of the Path" prayer in the Guru Puja, were to recite these words after that verse that starts "Realizing how this body of liberties and endowments..." it would benefit by inspiring Dharma in the mind stream. By this, may all migrating beings be liberated from their grasping at the eight dharmas and quickly attain the highest, complete enlightenment. It would also be good to recite it when teaching the Lam-Rim to others. (Translator's colophon added June 2004.)

This text was written by the highly attained lama, Tsokdrug Rangdrol. It was translated by Lama Thubten Zopa Rinpoche with the assistance of Venerable Tsenla on the 23rd day of the first month of the year of the Earth Rabbit, March 10, 1999, at Kachoe Dechen Ling, Aptos, CA, USA; dictated to Venerable Lhundup Ningje. May all beings benefit. Lightly edited by Kendall Magnussen, FPMT Education Services, July 2004.

The text *The Eight Verses of Thought Transformation* is from a translation by Lama Zopa Rinpoche that is part of an extended practice of 1000-Arm Chenrezig entitled *Everflowing Nectar of the Mahayana Thought Training*. The last syllable of each verse was changed from SHOG to LAB according to the instructions of Lama Zopa Rinpoche, and reflects the way the text was originally written in Tibetan. This change also more accurately reflects the translation by Rinpoche, making the sentiment a statement (LAB, "I shall") rather than an aspiration (SHOG, "May I...". *The Prayer of the Previous Lives of the Buddha* has been extracted from a complete translation of the practice of *Chöd*, also translated by Lama Zopa Rinpoche. Both of these practices are available from FPMT Education Services.

Extra Tsog Offering Verses were composed by Pabongkha Rinpoche and translated by Lama Zopa Rinpoche. Scribed by Ven. Losang Tenzin. Edited by Kendall Magnussen, FPMT Education Services, February 2005.

Tea Offering was originally composed by Khedrup Sangye Yeshe and translated by Lama Zopa Rinpoche. Lightly edited by Ven. Sarah Thresher, March 2011.

Foundation for the Preservation of the Mahayana Tradition



The Foundation for the Preservation of the Mahayana Tradition (FPMT) is a dynamic worldwide organization devoted to education and public service. Established by Lama Thubten Yeshe and Lama Zopa Rinpoche, FPMT touches the lives of beings all over the world. In the early 1970s, young Westerners inspired by the intelligence and practicality of the Buddhist approach made contact with these lamas in Nepal and the organization was born. Now encompassing over 150 Dharma centers, projects, social services and publishing houses in thirty-three countries, we continue to bring the enlightened message of compassion, wisdom, and peace to the world.

We invite you to join us in our work to develop compassion around the world! Visit our web site at www.fpmt.org to find a center near you, a study program suited to your needs, practice materials, meditation supplies, sacred art, and online teachings. We offer a membership program with benefits such as Mandala magazine and discounts at the online Foundation Store. And check out some of the vast projects Lama Zopa Rinpoche has developed to preserve the Mahayana tradition and help end suffering in the world today. Lastly, never hesitate to contact us if we can be of service to you.

Foundation for the Preservation of the Mahayana Tradition 1632 SE 11th Avenue Portland, OR 97214 USA (503) 808-1588

www.fpmt.org